



华南理工大学

South China University of Technology

# 工科数学分析 习题分析与解答

作者：夏同

学院：计算机科学与工程学院

班级：1 班

学号：202530451676

日期：2025 年 12 月 22 日

厚德尚学 自强不息  
务实创新 追求卓越

# 目录

第一章 集合, 映射与函数	1
1.1 第 1 周作业	1
第二章 极限	4
2.1 习题 2.1	5
2.2 习题 2.3	6
2.3 习题 2.2	9
2.4 习题 2.4	11
2.5 习题 2.5	13
第三章 一元函数微分学	26
3.1 习题 3.1	26
3.2 习题 3.2	27
3.3 习题 3.3	30
3.4 习题 3.4	33
3.5 习题 3.5	34
3.6 泰勒公式	39
3.7 函数性态的研究	40
3.8 习题 3.8	43
第四章 一元函数积分学	45
第五章 自用	80
第六章 积分表	95
6.1 含有 $ax + b$ 的积分	95
6.2 含有 $\sqrt{ax + b}$ 的积分	98
6.3 含有 $x^2 + a^2$ 的积分	101
6.4 含有 $ax^2 + bx + c$ 的积分	104
6.5 含有 $\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}$ 的积分	105

6.6	含有 $\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$ 的积分 . . . . .	111
6.7	含有 $\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}$ 和的积分 . . . . .	124
6.8	含有 $\sqrt{\pm \frac{x-a}{x-b}}, \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}$ 的积分 . . . . .	128
6.9	含有三角函数的积分 . . . . .	131

# 第一章 集合, 映射与函数

## 1.1 第1周作业

### 例题 1.1.1 讨论下列函数的奇偶性

$$(1)y = 3x - x^3$$

$$(2)2 + 3x - x^3$$

$$(3)y = \sqrt[3]{(1+x)^2} + \sqrt[3]{(1-x)^2}$$

$$(4)y = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$(5)y = \sqrt{x(2-x)}$$

$$(6)y = 2^{-x}$$

$$(7)f(x) = \begin{cases} x-1, & x < 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \\ x+1, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$(8)y = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1})$$

解 1.1.1. (1) 由于  $f(x) + f(-x) = 3x + 3(-x) - x^3 - (-x)^3 = 0$ , 故为奇函数

(2) 由于  $f(x) + f(-x) = 2 + 3x + 3(-x) + 2 - x^3 - (-x)^3 = 4$ , 不为奇函数; 而  $4 \neq 2f(x) \Rightarrow f(x) \neq f(-x)$ , 故为非奇非偶函数

(3) 由于  $f(x) = \sqrt[3]{(1+x)^2} + \sqrt[3]{(1-x)^2} = \sqrt[3]{(1-x)^2} + \sqrt[3]{(1+x)^2} = f(-x)$ , 故为偶函数

(4) 由于  $f(x) = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} = \frac{e^{-x} + e^x}{2} = f(-x)$ , 故为偶函数

(5) 由于  $f(x) = \sqrt{x(2-x)} \neq \sqrt{-x(2+x)} = f(-x)$ , 故不为偶函数, 由于  $f(x) + f(-x) = \sqrt{x(2-x)} + \sqrt{-x(2+x)} \neq 0$ , 故为非奇非偶函数

(6) 由于  $\begin{cases} f(x) + f(-x) = 2^{-x} + 2^{-(-x)} = 2^{-x} + 2^x \neq 0 \\ f(x) = 2^{-x} \neq 2^{-(-x)} = f(-x) \end{cases}$ , 故为非奇非偶函数

(7) 由于  $\begin{cases} f(0) = 0 \\ f(x) + f(-x) = x - 1 + (-x) + 1 = 0 \\ f(x) \neq f(-x) \end{cases}$ , 故为奇函数

(8) 由于  $f(x) + f(-x) = \ln(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) + \ln(-x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}) = \ln(-x^2 + (x^2 + 1)) = 0$ , 故为奇函数

### 例题 1.1.2 研究函数的单调性

$$(1)y = ax + b \quad (2)y = ax^2 + bx + c \quad (3)y = x^3 \quad (4)y = a^x$$

解 1.1.2. (1) 若  $a \geq 0$ , 则  $y$  单调递增; 若  $a < 0$ , 则  $y$  单调递减; 若  $a > 0$ , 则  $y$  严格单调递增

(2) 若  $a > 0$ , 则  $y$  先严格单调减后严格单调增, 若  $a < 0$ , 则  $y$  先严格单调增后严格单调减,

若  $a = 0$ , 则当  $b > 0$  时,  $y$  单调递增, 当  $b < 0$  时,  $y$  单调递减; 若  $a = b = 0$ , 则  $y$  非严格单调递增

(3) 若  $x_1 > x_2$ , 则  $f(x_1) - f(x_2) = x_1^3 - x_2^3 = (x_1 - x_2)(x_1^2 + x_1x_2 + x_2^2) > x_1 - x_2 > 0$  故单调递增

(4) 需限定  $a > 0$ , 则当  $a > 1$  时,  $y$  单调递增, 当  $a < 1$  时,  $y$  单调递减; 若  $a = 1$ , 则  $y = 1$  非严格单调递增;

**例题 1.1.3** 哪些是周期函数? 如果是说明其周期, 并说明有无最小周期, 有就求出来

$$(1) y = \sin^2 x$$

$$(2) y = \sin x^2$$

$$(3) y = \cos(x - 2)$$

$$(4) y = A \cos \lambda x + B \sin \lambda x$$

$$(5) y = x - [x]$$

$$(6) y = \tan |x|$$

**解 1.1.3.** (1) 是周期函数, 周期为  $k\pi$ , ( $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ), 最小正周期为  $\pi$

(2) 不是周期函数, 因为

$$\sin(x+T)^2 - \sin x^2 = 2 \cos \frac{(x+T)^2 + x^2}{2} \sin \frac{(x+T)^2 - x^2}{2} = 2 \cos \frac{(x+T)^2 + x^2}{2} \sin \frac{2x+T^2}{2} \neq 0$$

则这样的  $T$  不存在.

(3) 是周期函数, 周期为  $2k\pi$ , ( $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ), 最小正周期为  $2\pi$ .

(4)  $y = A \cos \lambda x + B \sin \lambda x = \sqrt{A^2 + B^2} \sin(\lambda x + \arctan \frac{B}{A})$  是周期函数, 周期为  $\frac{2k\pi}{\lambda}$ , ( $k \in \mathbb{Z}, \lambda > 0$ ), 最小正周期为  $\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$ , ( $\lambda > 0$ )

(5) 是周期函数, 因为  $[x] + 1 = [x + 1]$ , 则  $x + 1 - [x + 1] = x + 1 - [x] - 1 = x - [x]$ , 所以  $y = x - [x]$  是周期函数, 周期为  $\mathbb{Z}$ , 最小正周期为 1.

(6) 不是周期函数. 证明: 由于正切函数的一个周期是  $\pi$ , 假设  $\tan |x|$  也是周期函数, 则存在  $T > 0$  使得对于定义域内的任意实数  $x$  都有  $|x| + \pi = |x + T|$ , 代入  $x = -\pi$  得到  $T = 3\pi$ , 代入  $x = 0$  得到  $T = \pi$ , 矛盾! 所以  $y = \tan |x|$  不是周期函数.

**例题 1.1.4** 证明

两个奇函数之积为偶函数, 奇函数和偶函数之积仍然是奇函数。

**解 1.1.4.** (1) 设  $f(x), g(x)$  为两个奇函数, 则

$$f(x)g(x) = (-f(-x))(-g(-x)) = f(-x)g(-x)$$

故两个奇函数之积为偶函数

(2) 设  $f(x)$  是奇函数,  $g(x)$  为偶函数, 则

$$f(x)g(x) = (-f(-x))(g(-x)) = -f(-x)g(-x) \Leftrightarrow f(x)g(x) + f(-x)g(-x) = 0$$

故奇函数和偶函数之积仍然是奇函数.

**例题 1.1.5 证明**

若函数  $f(x)$  周期为  $T(T > 0)$ , 则函数  $f(-x)$  的周期也是  $T$ .

解 1.1.5. 设  $f(x)$  周期为  $T$ , 则  $f(x+T) = f(x) \Rightarrow f(-x+T) = f(-x)$ , 故  $f(-x)$  的周期也是  $T$ .

**例题 1.1.6 证明**

设  $f(x)$  和  $g(x)$  都是定义域为  $R$  的单调函数, 求证:  $f(g(x))$  也是定义域为  $R$  的单调函数.

解 1.1.6. 由于  $f(x), g(x)$  是定义域为  $R$  的单调函数, 则:

$$\forall x_1, x_2 \in R, (x_1 - x_2)(f(x_1) - f(x_2)) \geq 0, \quad \forall x_3, x_4 \in R, (x_3 - x_4)(g(x_3) - g(x_4)) \geq 0,$$

那么一定存在  $x_1 = g(x_3), x_2 = g(x_4)$ , 则相乘

$$(g(x_3) - g(x_4))(f(g(x_3)) - f(g(x_4))) \geq 0$$

结合  $x_3, x_4 \in R, (x_3 - x_4)(g(x_3) - g(x_4)) \geq 0$  就有:

$$(x_3 - x_4)(g(x_3) - g(x_4))^2(f(g(x_3)) - f(g(x_4))) \geq 0 \Rightarrow (x_3 - x_4)(f(g(x_3)) - f(g(x_4))) \geq 0$$

故  $f(g(x))$  也是定义域为  $R$  的单调函数.

**例题 1.1.7 证明**

$$(1) \arctan \frac{1}{2} + \arctan \frac{1}{3} = \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad (2) \cos(\arcsin x) = \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

解 1.1.7. (1) 构造复数  $z_1 = 2 + i, z_2 = 3 + i \Rightarrow z_1 z_2 = 5 + 5i$ , 则:

$$\arg(z_1) + \arg(z_2) = \arg(z_1 z_2) = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

(2) 由于  $\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1$ , 代入  $x = \arcsin x$  即可得到:

$$\cos(\arcsin x) = \sqrt{1-x^2}$$

## 第二章 极限

## 2.1 习题 2.1

## 例题 2.1.1 2.1-A-3: 给出下列极限的精确定义

$$(1) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = A \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} = e$$

解 2.1.1. (1) 对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < |x| < \delta$  时,  $|f(x)| < \varepsilon$ .

(2) 对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < |x| < \delta$  时,  $|(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - e| < \varepsilon$ .

## 例题 2.1.2 2.1-A-7

利用极限的精确定义证明下列函数的极限

$$(1) \lim_{x \rightarrow 3} (x^2 + 5x) = 24 \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^2 - 1}{x - 1} = 2$$

$$(3) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x^2 + 2}{3x^2} = \frac{1}{3} \quad (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} \frac{2x}{x^2 - 4} = +\infty.$$

解 2.1.2. (1) 要证对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$  时,  $|(x^2 + 5x) - 24| = |(x+8)(x-3)| < \varepsilon$ . 已经出现了  $|x - 3|$ , 所以现在只需限定  $|x + 8|$ , 先限定  $|x - 3| < 1$ , 那么  $|x + 8| < 12$ , 此时还需满足  $|(x+8)(x-3)| < 12|x-3| < \varepsilon$ , 得  $|x-3| < \frac{\varepsilon}{12}$ , 故取  $\delta = \min\left\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{12}\right\}$ , 当  $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$  时,  $|(x^2 + 5x) - 24| = |(x+8)(x-3)| < \varepsilon$ .

(2) 要证对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < |x - 1| < \delta$  时,  $\left|\frac{x^2 - 1}{x - 1} - 2\right| = |x - 1| < \varepsilon$ . 取  $\delta = \varepsilon$ , 当  $0 < |x - 1| < \delta$  时,  $\left|\frac{x^2 - 1}{x - 1} - 2\right| < \varepsilon$ .

(3) 要证对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $|x| > \delta$  时,  $\left|\frac{x^2 + 2}{3x^2} - \frac{1}{3}\right| < \varepsilon$ , 因为  $\left|\frac{x^2 + 2}{3x^2} - \frac{1}{3}\right| = \left|\frac{2}{3x^2}\right|$ , 取  $\delta = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3\varepsilon}}$ , 则当  $|x| > \delta$  时,  $\left|\frac{x^2 + 2}{3x^2} - \frac{1}{3}\right| < \varepsilon$ .

(4) 要证对于任意  $G > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < x - 2 < \delta$  时,  $\frac{2x}{x^2 - 4} > G$ , 不妨限定  $x + 2 < 5$ , 则  $x - 2 < 1$ , 则  $\frac{2x}{x^2 - 4} > \frac{4}{(x+2)(x-2)} > \frac{4}{5(x-2)} > G$  解得  $x - 2 < \frac{4}{5G}$ , 所以取  $\delta = \min\left\{1, \frac{4}{5G}\right\}$ , 当  $0 < x - 2 < \delta$  时,  $\frac{2x}{x^2 - 4} > G$ .

## 例题 2.1.3 2.1-A-10

证明: 由  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = A$  能推出  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} |f(x)| = |A|$ , 但反之不然.

解 2.1.3. 对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < |x - a| < \delta$  时,  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 所以由绝对值不等式得到  $|f(x) - A| > ||f(x)| - |A|| = ||f(x)| - |A|| > 0$ , 故  $||f(x)| - |A|| < \varepsilon$ , 所以由  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x) = A$

能推出  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} |f(x)| = |A|$ . 然后反过来, 考虑定义在实数域上的函数  $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \in Q \\ -1, & x \notin Q \end{cases}$ , 其极限



$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} |f(x)| = 1$ , 但是  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} f(x)$  不存在。

#### 例题 2.1.4 2.1-B-2(1): 利用极限的精确证明

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \sin x = \sin a$$

解 2.1.4. 要证  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \sin x = \sin a$ , 只需证对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$  使得当  $0 < |x - a| < \delta$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} |\sin x - \sin a| = 2 \left| \cos \frac{x+a}{2} \right| \left| \sin \frac{x-a}{2} \right| < \varepsilon$ 。又因为  $2 \left| \cos \frac{x+a}{2} \right| \left| \sin \frac{x-a}{2} \right| < 2 \left| \sin \frac{x-a}{2} \right| < 2 \left| \frac{x-a}{2} \right| = |x-a|$ , 所以取  $\delta = \varepsilon$ , 当  $0 < |x-a| < \delta$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} |\sin x - \sin a| < \varepsilon$ 。

#### 例题 2.1.5 2.1-B-4

利用极限的精确定义证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x}{x+1} = +\infty$  是错误的。

解 2.1.5. 要证明存在  $G > 0, \forall \delta > 0$  使得当  $x > \delta$  时,  $\frac{x}{x+1} \leq G$ , 则取  $G = 1$ , 便可以满足  $\forall x > 0, \frac{x}{x+1} \leq 1$ , 故存在  $G > 0, \forall \delta > 0$  使得当  $x > \delta$  时,  $\frac{x}{x+1} \leq G$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x}{x+1} = +\infty$  是错误的。(本题本质是找到一个够大的上界)

## 2.2 习题 2.3

#### 例题 2.2.1 2.3-A-2

- (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} (3x^2 - 5x + 2)$ ; (2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} (x^2 + 1)(1 - 2x)^2$ ; (3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (x^5 - 40x^4)$ ;  
 (4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} (6x^5 + 21x^3)$ ; (5)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \frac{1}{x-1}$ ; (6)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{1}{x-1}$ ;  
 (7)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x^3 + 1}{x^4 + 2}$ ; (8)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{5x^3 + 2x}{x^{10} + x + 7}$ 。

解 2.2.1. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} (3x^2 - 5x + 2) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2} (3(2)^2 - 5(2) + 2) = 4$ 。

(2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} (x^2 + 1)(1 - 2x)^2 = \lim_{x \rightarrow -1} (1 + 1)(1 - 2(-1))^2 = 18$ 。

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (x^5 - 40x^4) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^4(x - 40) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^4 \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (x - 40) = +\infty$ 。

(4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} (6x^5 + 21x^3) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} x^5(6 + \frac{21}{x^2}) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} x^5 \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} (6 + \frac{21}{x^2}) = -\infty$ 。

(5)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \frac{1}{x-1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{1}{x} = -\infty$ 。

(6)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{1}{x-1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{x} = +\infty$ 。

(7)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x^3 + 1}{x^4 + 2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{x^3}}{x + \frac{2}{x^3}} = 0$ 。

(8)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{5x^3 + 2x}{x^{10} + x + 7} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{\frac{5}{x^7} + \frac{2}{x^{10}}}{1 + \frac{1}{x^9} + \frac{7}{x^{10}}} = 0$ ;

## 例题 2.2.2 2.3-A-4

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (\sqrt{x^2 + x} - x) & \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3x^2 + x}}{x} \right) \\ (3) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{4x^2 + 2x + 1}}{3x} \right) & \quad (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{9x^2 + x + 3}}{6x} \right) \end{aligned}$$

解 2.2.2. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (\sqrt{x^2 + x} - x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + x} + x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}} + 1} = \frac{1}{2}.$

(2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3x^2 + x}}{x} \right) = - \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \sqrt{3 + \frac{1}{x}} = -\sqrt{3}.$

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{4x^2 + 2x + 1}}{3x} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{\frac{4}{9} + \frac{2}{9x} + \frac{1}{9x^2}} = \frac{2}{3}.$

(4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{\sqrt{9x^2 + x + 3}}{6x} \right) = - \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \sqrt{\frac{9}{36} + \frac{1}{36x} + \frac{3}{6x^2}} = -\frac{1}{2}.$

## 例题 2.2.3 2.3-A-8

$$(1)y = \frac{x^2 - 2x - 2}{x - 1} \quad (2)y = \frac{2x^2}{(1 - x)^2}$$

解 2.2.3. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2 - 2x - 2}{(x - 1)x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 - \frac{2}{x} - \frac{2}{x^2}}{1 - \frac{1}{x}} = 1.$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2 - 2x - 2}{x - 1} - x = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2 - x^2 - 2x + x - 2}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-x - 2}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-1 - \frac{2}{x}}{1 - \frac{1}{x}} = -1$$

故该函数在无穷远处的渐近线为  $y = x - 1$ .

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \frac{x^2 - 2x - 2}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \frac{(x - 1)^2 - 1}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right) = +\infty$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{x^2 - 2x - 2}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{(x - 1)^2 - 1}{x - 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left( x - \frac{1}{x} \right) = -\infty$$

故该函数在  $x = 1$  处的渐近线为  $x = 1$ .

(2)

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^2}{(x - 1)^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{(1 - \frac{1}{x})^2} = 2$$

故该函数在无穷远处的渐近线为  $y = 2$ .

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{2x^2}{(x - 1)^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{2}{(1 - \frac{1}{x})^2} = +\infty$$

故该函数在  $x = 2$  处的渐近线为  $x = 2$ .

## 例题 2.2.4 习题 2.3-B 组-1

已知  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = +\infty$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = +\infty$ , 讨论下列极限的状态:

$$(1) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) + g(x)) \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) - g(x))$$

$$(3) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)g(x) \quad (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$$

解 2.2.4. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) + g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) + \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = +\infty + \infty = +\infty$ .

(2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) - g(x))$  不确定, 比如当  $f(x) = x$  时, 假如  $g(x) = 2x$ , 那么  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) - g(x)) = -\infty$ , 但当  $g(x) = \frac{x}{2}$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) - g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x}{2} = +\infty$ , 当  $f(x) = g(x)$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (f(x) - g(x)) = 0$ .

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)g(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = +\infty \cdot +\infty = +\infty$ .

(4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$  不确定, 比如当  $f(x) = x$  时, 假如  $g(x) = 2x$ , 那么  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 但当  $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} = \infty$ , 又当  $g(x) = x^2$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0$ .

## 例题 2.2.5 习题 2.3-B 组-4

设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x^2 + 1}{x + 1} - ax - b \right) = 0$ , 求  $a$  和  $b$ .

解 2.2.5.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x^2 + 1}{x + 1} - ax - b \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x^2 + 1 - ax^2 - ax - bx - b}{x + 1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1-a)x^2 - (a+b)x + 1-b}{x+1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1-a)x - (a+b) + \frac{1-b}{x}}{1 + \frac{1}{x}} \\ &= \frac{\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( (1-a)x - (a+b) + \frac{1-b}{x} \right)}{1} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (1-a)x - (a+b) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

必须有  $a = 1, b = -1$ .

## 例题 2.2.6 习题 2.3-B 组-5

设  $a, b, c$  是常数,  $a \neq 0$ , 证明  $y = \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{x + 1}$  的图形有斜渐近线, 并求出渐近线方程.

解 2.2.6.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{(x+1)x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a + \frac{b}{x} + \frac{c}{x^2}}{1 + \frac{1}{x}} = a \neq 0$$

由此可知,  $y = \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{x + 1}$  的图形有斜渐近线.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{ax^2 + bx + c}{x + 1} - ax = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(b-a)x + c}{x + 1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{b-a + \frac{c}{x}}{1 + \frac{1}{x}} = b - a$$

则渐近线方程为  $y = ax + b - a$ .

## 2.3 习题 2.2

### 例题 2.3.1 习题 2.2-A-2

$$(1) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{n-1} - \sqrt{n}) = 0 \quad (2) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2^n} = 0 \quad (3) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{n+1} = 1 \quad (4) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3n}{5n+1} = \frac{3}{5}$$

解 2.3.1. (1) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时有  $|\sqrt{n-1} - \sqrt{n}| < \varepsilon$ .

$$|\sqrt{n-1} - \sqrt{n}| = \left| \frac{1}{\sqrt{n-1} + \sqrt{n}} \right| < \left| \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n-1}} \right| < \varepsilon$$

因此取  $N = \left\lceil 2 + \frac{1}{4\varepsilon^2} \right\rceil$ , 则对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 当  $n \geq N$  时, 有  $|\sqrt{n-1} - \sqrt{n}| < \varepsilon$ .

(2) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得  $n \geq N$  时,  $\left| \frac{n^2}{2^n} \right| < \varepsilon$ , 限定  $n > 9$ , 则  $2^n > n^3$ , 则有  $\left| \frac{n^2}{2^n} \right| < \left| \frac{n^2}{n^3} \right| = 2 \left| \frac{1}{n} \right| < \varepsilon$ , 则取  $N = \max \left\{ 9, \left\lceil 1 + \frac{2}{\varepsilon} \right\rceil \right\}$ , 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{n^2}{2^n} \right| < \varepsilon$ .

(3) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时,  $\left| \frac{n}{n+1} - 1 \right| = \left| \frac{1}{n+1} \right| < \varepsilon$ , 则取  $N = \left\lceil \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \right\rceil$ , 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{n}{n+1} - 1 \right| < \varepsilon$ .

(4) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时,  $\left| \frac{3n}{5n+1} - \frac{3}{5} \right| = \frac{3}{5} \left| \frac{1}{5n+1} \right| < \left| \frac{1}{n} \right| < \varepsilon$ , 则取  $N = \left\lceil \frac{1}{\varepsilon} + 1 \right\rceil$ , 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{3n}{5n+1} - \frac{3}{5} \right| < \varepsilon$ .

### 例题 2.3.2 习题 2.2-A-4

证明: 由  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x_n = a$  能推出  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x_n| = |a|$ , 但反过来不可以.

解 2.3.2. 对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时,  $||x_n| - |a|| < |x_n - a| < \varepsilon$ , 因此  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |x_n| = |a|$ , 但是考虑数列  $a_n = (-1)^n$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 1$ , 但是去掉绝对值后,  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$  不存在, 所以不能反过来.

### 例题 2.3.3 习题 2.2-B-1

$$(1) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^3 - 1}{n^2 + 1} = \infty \quad (2) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \arctan n = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (3) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2\sqrt{n+1}} = \frac{1}{2} \quad (4) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a^n}{n!} = 0. (a > 1)$$

解 2.3.3. (1) 要证明任意  $G > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时有  $\left| \frac{n^3 - 1}{n^2 + 1} \right| = \frac{n^3 - 1}{n^2 + 1} > G$ , 由

$$\frac{n^3 - 1}{n^2 + 1} = \frac{(n-1)(n^2 + n + 1)}{n^2 + 1} > \frac{(n-1)(n^2 + 1)}{n^2 + 1} = n - 1$$

所以取  $N = G + 2$ , 则任意  $G > 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{n^3 - 1}{n^2 + 1} \right| > G$ .

(2) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时,  $\left| \arctan n - \frac{\pi}{2} \right| = \frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan n < \varepsilon$ , 则取  $N = \left[ \tan \frac{\pi}{2} - \varepsilon \right] + 1$ , 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\left| \arctan n - \frac{\pi}{2} \right| < \varepsilon$ .

(3) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时,  $\left| \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2\sqrt{n} + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \right| = \frac{1}{2(2\sqrt{n} + 1)}$ , 取  $N = \left[ 1 + \left( \frac{1}{4\varepsilon} - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \right]$ , 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{\sqrt{n}}{2\sqrt{n} + 1} - \frac{1}{2} \right| < \varepsilon$ .

(4) 要证明对于任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  使得当  $n \geq N$  时,  $\left| \frac{a^n}{n!} \right| = \frac{a^n}{n!} < \varepsilon$ , 由

$$\frac{a^n}{n!} = \frac{a}{1} \frac{a}{2} \frac{a}{3} \cdots \frac{a}{[a]} \frac{a}{[a] + 1} \cdots \frac{a}{n} < \frac{a^{[a]}}{[a]!} \frac{a}{n}$$

所以取  $N = \left[ \frac{a^{[a+1]}}{[a]! \varepsilon} + 1 \right]$ , 则任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\left| \frac{a^n}{n!} \right| < \varepsilon$ .

#### 例题 2.3.4 2.3-A-3

$$(1) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(-2)^n + 3^n}{(-2)^{n+1} + 3^{n+1}}$$

$$(2) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{2}{n^2} + \cdots + \frac{n-1}{n^2} \right)$$

$$(3) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \right]$$

$$(4) \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{2}{3!} + \cdots + \frac{n}{(n+1)!} \right]$$

解 2.3.4. (1) 代数变形:

$$\frac{(-2)^n + 3^n}{(-2)^{n+1} + 3^{n+1}} = \frac{(-2)^{-1} + \frac{3^n}{(-2)^{n+1}}}{1 + \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^{n+1}} = \frac{-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^{n+1}}{1 + \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^{n+1}} = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{5}{6 \left(1 + \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^{n+1}\right)}$$

$$\text{故 } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(-2)^n + 3^n}{(-2)^{n+1} + 3^{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{5}{6 \left(1 + \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^{n+1}\right)} \right) = \frac{1}{3}.$$

(2)

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{2}{n^2} + \cdots + \frac{n-1}{n^2} \right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n(n-1)}{2n^2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

(3)

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{1}{3 \cdot 4} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \right] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) = 1$$

(4) 用裂项  $\frac{k}{(k+1)!} = \frac{k+1-1}{(k+1)!} = \frac{1}{k!} - \frac{1}{(k+1)!}$ , 那么

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left[ \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{2}{3!} + \cdots + \frac{n}{(n+1)!} \right] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{(n+1)!} \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

## 2.4 习题 2.4

### 例题 2.4.1 2.4-A-5

$$(1) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{2x}$$

$$(2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{x}$$

$$(3) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{5x}$$

$$(4) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x}{\sin 3x}$$

$$(5) \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\theta}$$

$$(6) \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan^2 h}{h}$$

$$(7) \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\theta^2}$$

$$(8) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2}$$

$$(9) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x}$$

$$(10) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 5x - \sin 3x}{\cos x - \cos a}$$

$$(11) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos 3x}{x^2}$$

$$(12) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x - \sin a}{x - a}$$

$$(13) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x}{x - a}$$

$$(14) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\tan x - \tan a}{x - a}$$

解 2.4.1. 这里只使用基本极限公式:

$$(1) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{2x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin x}{x} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin 2x}{2x} = 2.$$

$$(3) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{5x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 \sin 3x}{5 \cdot 3x} = \frac{3}{5}. \quad (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x}{\sin 3x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2}{3} \frac{3x}{\sin 3x} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$(5) \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\theta} = \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\theta^2} \theta = 0. \quad (6) \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan^2 h}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan^2 h}{h^2} h = 0.$$

$$(7) \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\theta^2} = \lim_{\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \left( \frac{\theta}{2} \right)^2} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad (8) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2} = \left( \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 = 1.$$

$$(9) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x(1 - \cos x)}{\sin^3 x \cos x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{(1 - \cos^2 x) \cos x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec x}{(1 + \cos x)} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$(10) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 5x - \sin 3x}{\sin x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \cos 4x \sin x}{\sin x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 2 \cos 4x = 2.$$

$$(11) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos 3x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin 2x \sin x}{x^2} = 4 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 4.$$

$$(12) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x - \sin a}{x - a} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\cos \frac{x+a}{2} \sin \frac{x-a}{2}}{\frac{x-a}{2}} = \cos a.$$

$$(13) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\cos x - \cos a}{x - a} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{-\sin \frac{x+a}{2} \sin \frac{x-a}{2}}{\frac{x-a}{2}} = -\sin a.$$

$$(14) \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\tan x - \tan a}{x - a} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\frac{\sin x}{\cos x} - \frac{\sin a}{\cos a}}{x - a} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin(x-a)}{(x-a) \cos a \cos(x-a)} = \sec^2 a, \text{ 其中 } a \neq$$

$$(2k+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad k \in \mathbb{Z}_+.$$

### 例题 2.4.2 2.4-A-6

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{3}{x}\right)^{x/2} & \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1-x)^{1/x} & (3) \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^{x/\Delta x} (x \neq 0) \\ (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+ax)^{1/x} & \quad (5) \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)^{4x} \end{aligned}$$

解 2.4.2. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{3}{x}\right)^{\frac{x}{2}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\left(1 + \frac{3}{x}\right)^{x/3}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} = e^{\frac{3}{2}}.$

(2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1-x)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\left(1 + \frac{1}{\frac{-1}{x}}\right)^{\frac{-1}{x}}\right)^{-1} = \frac{1}{e}.$

(3)  $\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^{x/\Delta x} (x \neq 0) = \lim_{\frac{\Delta x}{x} \rightarrow 0} \left(\left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^{x/\Delta x}\right) = e$

(4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+ax)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{ax}}\right)^{\frac{1}{ax}}\right]^a = \lim_{\frac{1}{ax} \rightarrow \infty} \left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{\frac{1}{ax}}\right)^{\frac{1}{ax}}\right]^a = e^a$

(5)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 - \frac{1}{x}\right)^{4x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{-x}\right)^{-x}\right]^{-4} = e^{-4}.$

### 例题 2.4.3 2.4-B-4

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3x-5}{x^3 \sin \frac{1}{x^2}} & \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{6}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) \tan 3x & (3) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin x - \sin 2x}{x^3} \\ (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\tan x - 1}{x - \frac{\pi}{4}} & \quad (5) \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} x^{\frac{1}{1-x}} \end{aligned}$$

解 2.4.3. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3x-5}{x^3 \sin \frac{1}{x^2}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{3}{x} - 5}{\frac{1}{x^3} \sin x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x^2 - 5x^3}{\sin x^2} = 3 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2}{\sin x^2} \frac{3x^2 - 5x}{3x^2} = 3.$

(2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{6}} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right) \tan 3x = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} -\sin x \tan\left(3x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{\tan 3x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} \frac{x}{\tan x} = \frac{1}{3}.$

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin x - \sin 2x}{x^3} = 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} = 2 \frac{1}{2} = 1.$

(4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\tan x - 1}{x - \frac{\pi}{4}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\tan x + 1}{1 - \tan x} - 1}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \tan x}{x(1 - \tan x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \tan x}{x} = 2.$

(5)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} x^{\frac{1}{1-x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (1+x)^{\frac{-1}{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)x\right)^{-1} = \frac{1}{e}.$

## 2.5 习题 2.5

## 例题 2.5.1 2.5-A-2

证明数列  $\sqrt{2}, \sqrt{2\sqrt{2}}, \sqrt{2\sqrt{2\sqrt{2}}}, \dots$  收敛, 并求其极限值.

解 2.5.1. 先证数列  $\{a_n\}$  有界, 数列满足  $a_1 = \sqrt{2}$ ,  $a_n = \sqrt{2a_{n-1}}$ , 由于  $a_1 = \sqrt{2} < 2$ , 假设  $a_k < 2, (k \geq 2)$ , 则有  $a_{k+1} = \sqrt{2a_k} < \sqrt{4} = 2$ , 所以归纳得到  $a_k < 2$ , 因此数列  $\{a_n\}$  有界.

再证明数列  $\{a_n\}$  单调递增, 作商得到  $\frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} = \frac{\sqrt{2a_n}}{a_n} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{a_n}} > 1$ , 所以数列  $\{a_n\}$  单调递增.

由单调有界收敛定理得到  $\{a_n\}$  收敛, 极限存在, 所以设极限为  $A$ , 对  $a_n = \sqrt{2a_{n-1}}$  两边取极限得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \sqrt{2 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{n-1}} \Rightarrow A = 2$$

所以数列  $\{a_n\}$  收敛, 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = 2$ .

进一步地, 设  $b_n = a_n - 2$ , 所以

$$b_{n+1} = a_{n+1} - 2 = \sqrt{2a_n} - 2 = \sqrt{2(2 + b_n)} - 2 = \sqrt{4 + 2b_n} - 2$$

泰勒展开得到

$$\sqrt{4 + 2b_n} = 2\sqrt{1 + \frac{b_n}{2}} = 2\left(1 + \frac{b_n}{4} - \frac{b_n^2}{32} + O(b_n^3)\right) \Rightarrow b_{n+1} = \frac{b_n}{2} - \frac{b_n^2}{16} + O(b_n^3)$$

对于大的  $n$ , 有  $b_n \rightarrow 0$ , 主导项为  $\frac{b_n}{2}$ , 因此  $b_{n+1} \sim \frac{1}{2}b_n$ , 这意味着  $b_n$  以指数速率衰减, 即  $b_n \sim C\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1}$ , 其中  $C = b_1 = \sqrt{2} - 2$ . 因此  $b_n^2 \sim C^2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{n-1}$ , 因此误差项为  $O\left(\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^n\right)$

$$a_n = 2 + (\sqrt{2} - 2)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1} + o\left(\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n\right) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

## 例题 2.5.2 2.5-A-3

设  $a > 0, 0 < x_1 < \frac{1}{a}, x_{n+1} = x_n(2 - ax_n), n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  证明  $\{x_n\}$  收敛并求极限.

解 2.5.2. 先证明数列  $\{x_n\}$  有界, 已知  $0 < x_1 < \frac{1}{a}$ , 则假设  $x_k \in (0, \frac{1}{a}), k \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 则  $ax_k \in (0, 1)$ , 而  $x_k(2 - ax_k)$  是  $x_k$  的二次函数, 在  $(0, \frac{1}{a})$  上单增, 在  $(\frac{1}{a}, \frac{2}{a})$  上单减, 所以  $x_{k+1} = x_k(2 - ax_k) > 0$ , 且  $x_{k+1} < \frac{1}{a}(2 - a\frac{1}{a}) = \frac{1}{a}$ , 所以  $x_n \in (0, \frac{1}{a})$ , 数列  $\{x_n\}$  有界. 再证明数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递增, 作商得到  $\frac{x_{n+1}}{x_n} = 2 - ax_n > 1$ , 所以数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递增. 由单调有界收敛定理得到  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 极限存在, 所以设极限为  $A$ , 对  $x_{n+1} = x_n(2 - ax_n)$  两边取极限得到

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n(2 - a \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n) \Leftrightarrow A = A(2 - aA) \Leftrightarrow A = \frac{1}{a}$$

所以数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 且  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \frac{1}{a}$ , 事实上这个数列的通项公式是  $x_n = \frac{1}{a} [1 - (1 - ax_1)^{2^{n-1}}]$



## 例题 2.5.3 2.5-A-4

设  $x_1 > 0, x_{n+1} = \frac{3(1+x_n)}{3+x_n}, n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$  证明  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \sqrt{3}$ .

解 2.5.3. (1) 当  $x_1 = \sqrt{3}$  时, 假设  $x_k = \sqrt{3}, k \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 则

$$x_{k+1} = \frac{3(1+\sqrt{3})}{3+\sqrt{3}} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}+3}{3+\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3}$$

所以  $\{x_n = \sqrt{3}\}, \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \sqrt{3}$ .

(2) 当  $0 < x_1 < \sqrt{3}$  时, 假设  $0 < x_k < \sqrt{3}, k \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 则由函数  $f(x) = \frac{3x+3}{3+x} = 3 - \frac{6}{3+x}$  在  $(0, \sqrt{3})$  上单增, 得到:

$$\frac{3+0}{3+0} = 1 < x_{k+1} = \frac{3(1+x_k)}{3+x_k} < \frac{3+3\sqrt{3}}{3+\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3}$$

所以归纳得到  $x_k \in (0, \sqrt{3})$ , 且

$$x_{n+1} - x_n = \frac{3+3x_n-3x_n-x_n^2}{3+x_n} = \frac{3-x_n^2}{3+x_n} > 0$$

则  $\{x_n\}$  单调递增, 由单调有界收敛定理得到  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 设极限为  $A$ , 代入递推式得到  $A = \frac{3+3A}{3+A} \Rightarrow A = \sqrt{3}$ , 则  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \sqrt{3}$ .

(3) 当  $x_1 > \sqrt{3}$  时, 假设  $x_k > \sqrt{3}, k \in \mathbb{N}_+$ , 则由函数  $f(x) = \frac{3x+3}{3+x} = 3 - \frac{6}{3+x}$  在  $(\sqrt{3}, \infty)$  上单增, 得到:

$$x_{k+1} = \frac{3(1+x_k)}{3+x_k} > \frac{3+3\sqrt{3}}{3+\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3}$$

所以数列  $\{x_n\}$  有下界, 又有:

$$x_{n+1} - x_n = \frac{3+3x_n-3x_n-x_n^2}{3+x_n} = \frac{3-x_n^2}{3+x_n} < 0$$

所以  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减, 由单调有界收敛定理得到  $\{x_n\}$  收敛, 设极限为  $A$ , 代入递推式得到  $A = \frac{3+3A}{3+A} \Rightarrow A = \sqrt{3}$ , 那么  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \sqrt{3}$ .

## 例题 2.5.4 2.5-B-1

设数列  $\{x_n\}$  满足  $x_1 = 10, x_{n+1} = \sqrt{x_n+6}, n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ , 证明  $\{x_n\}$  极限存在, 并求极限.

解 2.5.4. 先证明数列  $\{x_n\}$  有界, 由  $x_1 = 10 > 3$ , 假设  $x_k > 3$ , 那么  $x_{k+1} = \sqrt{x_k+6} > \sqrt{9} = 3$ , 所以  $\{x_n\}$  有界; 再证明数列  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减, 作商得到

$$x_{n+1} - x_n = \sqrt{x_n+6} - x_n = \frac{x_n+6-x_n^2}{\sqrt{x_n+6}+x_n} = \frac{(3-x_n)(x_n+2)}{\sqrt{x_n+6}+x_n} > 0$$

所以  $\{x_n\}$  单调递减, 由单调有界收敛定理得到  $\{x_n\}$  极限存在, 设极限为  $A$ , 代入递推式得到  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = 3$ .

### 例题 2.5.5 2.5-B-2

利用柯西准则, 证明下面各数列的收敛性:

(1)  $x_n = a_0 + a_1q + \cdots + a_nq^n$ , 其中  $|a_i| \leq M$  ( $i = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$ ), 且  $|q| < 1$ ;

(2)  $x_n = \frac{\sin 1}{2} + \frac{\sin 2}{2^2} + \cdots + \frac{\sin n}{2^n}$ .

解 2.5.5. (1) 设  $m > n$ , 则

$$|x_m - x_n| = |a_{n+1}q^{n+1} + a_{n+2}q^{n+2} + \cdots + a_mq^m| \leq M|q^{n+1} + q^{n+2} + \cdots + q^m| < M \frac{|q^{n+1}|}{1 - |q|}$$

任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N = [\log_q \frac{\varepsilon}{M} + 1]$  使得任意  $x > N$ ,  $M \frac{|q^{n+1}|}{1 - |q|} < M|q^{n+1}| < \varepsilon$ , 则数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛. (2) 设  $m > n$ , 则

$$|x_m - x_n| = \left| \frac{\sin(n+1)}{2^{n+1}} + \frac{\sin(n+2)}{2^{n+2}} + \cdots + \frac{\sin(m)}{2^m} \right| < \left| \frac{1}{2^{n+1}} + \frac{1}{2^{n+2}} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2^m} \right| < \frac{1}{2^n}$$

所以任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N = [2 - \log_2 \varepsilon]$  使得任意  $n > N$ ,  $|x_m - x_n| < \frac{1}{2^n} < \varepsilon$ , 则数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛.

### 例题 2.5.6 2.5-B-3

对于数列  $\{x_n\}$ , 若子列  $\{x_{2k}\}$  与  $\{x_{2k+1}\}$  都收敛于  $a$ , 试用 “ $\varepsilon - N$ ” 的语言证明数列  $\{x_n\}$  也收敛于  $a$ .

解 2.5.6. 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N_1 \in \mathbb{N}$  使得  $\forall n > N_1, |x_{2n-1} - a| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ ; 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $N_2 \in \mathbb{N}$  使得  $\forall n > N_2, |x_{2n} - a| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ , 则数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛于  $a$ ; 那么对  $2n - 1$  代入  $n = N_1 + 1$ , 对  $2n$  代入  $n = N_2 + 1$ , 可知取  $N = \max\{2N_1 + 4, 2N_2 + 4\}$ , 则  $\forall n > N, |x_n - a| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$ , 则数列  $\{x_n\}$  收敛于  $a$ .

### 例题 2.5.7 2.5-B-4

证明: 若  $f(x)$  为定义于  $[a, +\infty)$  上的单调增加函数, 则极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)$  存在的充要条件是  $f(x)$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上有上界.

解 2.5.7. 必要性: 设极限为  $A$ , 则存在  $N > 0$  使得当  $n > N$  时, 有  $|f(x) - A| < 1$ , 故

$$|f(x)| - |A| < ||f(x)| - |A|| < |f(x_n) - A| < 1 \Rightarrow |f(x_n)| < 1 + |A|$$

所以  $f(x)$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上有上界.

充分性: 若  $f(x)$  在  $[a, +\infty)$  上有上界, 则由确界定理得到  $f(x)$  有上确界  $\sup_{x \in [a, +\infty)} f(x)$ , 由确界定义知道,  $\forall \varepsilon_n = \frac{1}{n}, (n = 1, 2, \cdots), \exists x_n \in [a, +\infty)$ , 使得  $|f(x_n) - A| < \frac{1}{n}$ , 于是得到数列  $\{x_n\}$  满足

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n) = A$ , 所以  $\forall \varepsilon > 0, \exists N$  使得  $|f(x_n) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 由于  $f(x)$  为定义于  $[a, +\infty)$  上的单调增加函数, 所以任意  $x > x_{N+1}$ , 均有  $f(x_{N+1}) \leq f(x) \leq A$ , 于是  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = A$ .

### 例题 2.5.8 2.6-B-1

证明: 当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时, 有  $\tan x - \sin x \sim \frac{1}{2}x^3, \arctan x \sim \frac{1}{4}\sin 4x$ .

解 2.5.8. (1)  $\tan x - \sin x = \tan x(1 - \cos x) \sim x \frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{x^3}{2}, x \rightarrow 0$ .

(2)  $\arctan x \sim x = \frac{4x}{4} \sim \frac{\sin 4x}{4}$ , 由  $\tan x \sim x, x \rightarrow 0$  换元  $x = \arctan y$  可得  $y \sim \arctan x, x \rightarrow 0$ .

### 例题 2.5.9 2.6-B-2

利用等价无穷小求极限:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan 5x}{2x}, \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(x^m)}{(\sin x)^n}, \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x}, \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - 1}{1 - \cos x}$ .

解 2.5.9. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan 5x}{2x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{5x}{2x} = \frac{5}{2}$ .

(2)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(x^m)}{(\sin x)^n} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^m}{x^n} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^{m-n}$ .

当  $m > n$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(x^m)}{(\sin x)^n} = 0$ ;

当  $m = n$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(x^m)}{(\sin x)^n} = 1$ ;

当  $m < n$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(x^m)}{(\sin x)^n} = \infty$ .

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x(1 - \cos x)}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x \frac{1}{2}x^2}{x^3} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

(4)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - 1}{1 - \cos x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 1}{\frac{1}{2}x^2} = 1$ .

### 例题 2.5.10 2.6-B-3

证明: (1)  $2x - x^2 = O(x) (x \rightarrow 0)$ ; (2)  $\sqrt{1+x} - 1 = o(1) (x \rightarrow 0)$ ;

(3)  $2x^3 + 2x^2 = O(x^3) (x \rightarrow \infty)$ ; (4)  $(1+x)^n = 1 + nx + o(x) (x \rightarrow 0)$ .

解 2.5.10. (1) 验证  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x - x^2}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (2 - x) = 2$  为非零常数, 故  $2x - x^2 = O(x) (x \rightarrow 0)$ .

(2) 由定义, 验证  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x} - 1}{1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 + x - 1}{1 + \sqrt{1+x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{1 + \sqrt{1+x}} = 0$ , 故  $\sqrt{1+x} - 1 = o(1) (x \rightarrow 0)$ .

(3) 由定义, 验证  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^3 + 2x^2}{x^3} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (2 + \frac{2}{x}) = 2$  为非零常数, 故  $2x^3 + 2x^2 = O(x^3) (x \rightarrow \infty)$ .

(4) 验证  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^n - 1 - nx}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}x^2 + \dots + x^n}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{n(n-1)}{2}x + \dots + x^{n-1} \right) = 0$ , 故

$$(1+x)^n = 1 + nx + o(x) \quad (x \rightarrow 0).$$

### 例题 2.5.11 2.6-B-4

设在某一极限过程中,  $\alpha$  和  $\beta$  都是无穷小. 证明: 如果  $\alpha \sim \beta$ , 则  $\beta - \alpha = o(\alpha)$ , 反之, 如果  $\beta - \alpha = o(\alpha)$ , 则  $\alpha \sim \beta$ .

解 2.5.11. 如果  $\alpha \sim \beta$ , 则  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\beta - \alpha}{\alpha} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} - 1 = 1 - 1 = 0$ , 故  $\beta - \alpha = o(\alpha)$ .

如果  $\beta - \alpha = o(\alpha)$ , 则  $0 = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\beta - \alpha}{\alpha} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} - 1$ , 所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = 1$ , 故  $\alpha \sim \beta$ .

### 例题 2.5.12 2.6-B-5

证明: 当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时, 有:

(1)  $o(x^n) + o(x^m) = o(x^n)$ , ( $0 < n < m$ ); (2)  $o(x^n) \cdot o(x^m) = o(x^{n+m})$ , ( $n, m > 0$ ).

解 2.5.12. (1) 由定义得到

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{g(x)o(1)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} o(1) = 0 \Rightarrow o(g(x)) = g(x)o(1)$$

考虑

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{o(x^n) + o(x^m)}{x^n} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^n o(1) + x^m o(1)}{x^n} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (o(1) + x^{m-n} o(1)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} o(1) = 0$$

故  $o(x^n) + o(x^m) = o(x^n)$ , ( $0 < n < m$ ); (2) 考虑

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{o(x^n) \cdot o(x^m)}{x^n \cdot x^m} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^n o(1) x^m o(1)}{x^n \cdot x^m} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (o(1) \cdot o(1)) = 0$$

由定义得到  $o(x^n) \cdot o(x^m) = o(x^{n+m})$ , ( $n, m > 0$ ).

### 例题 2.5.13 2.7-B-2

判断  $x = 0$  处的间断点类型 (1)  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{e^{1/x} + 1}{e^{1/x} - 1}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$ ; (2)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{nx}{1 + nx^2}$ .

解 2.5.13. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{e^{1/x} + 1}{e^{1/x} - 1} = -1$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{1/x} + 1}{e^{1/x} - 1} = 1$ , 所以  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  两侧的极限均存在, 但不等于  $f(0)$ , 且  $f(0^-) \neq f(0^+)$ , 所以是跳跃间断点.

(2)  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{nx}{1 + nx^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{\frac{1}{n} + x^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{0 + x^2} = \frac{1}{x}$ , 所以  $x = 0$  为无穷间断点.

### 例题 2.5.14 2.7-B-3

设函数  $f(x) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+x}{1+x^{2n}}$ , 试找出其间断点.

解 2.5.14. 观察发现分母在  $x = 1$  处的变化速度很快, 计算  $f(x)$  的分段函数得到:

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x = -1 \\ 0, & |x| > 1 \\ 1 + x, & |x| < 1 \\ 1, & x = 1 \end{cases}$$

所以  $f(1^-), f(1), f(1^+)$  都不等, 所以  $x = 1$  为间断点.

#### 例题 2.5.15 2.7-B-4

试确定  $a, b$  的值, 使  $f(x) = \frac{e^x - b}{(x - a)(x - 1)}$  有无穷间断点  $x = 0$ , 有可去间断点  $x = 1$ .

解 2.5.15. (1) 由题意得到  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处左极限和右极限至少一个为无穷大, 假设  $a \neq 0$ , 由于  $f(x)$  为初等函数, 所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - b}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \frac{1 - b}{a}$  为常数, 矛盾, 所以  $a = 0$ ; 当  $b = 1$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{x(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{1 - x} = 1$ , 所以需要同时满足  $a = 0, b \neq 1$ , 下证充分性, 当  $a = 0, b \neq 1$  时

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - b}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e}{x} + \frac{e - b}{x - 1} = \infty$$

(2) 要使得  $f(x)$  有可去间断点  $x = 1$ , 则  $f(1^-) = f(1^+)$ , 假设  $b \neq e$ , 计算发现

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^x - b}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e - b}{(x - 1)(1 - a)} = \infty$$

矛盾, 所以  $b = e$  为必要条件, 当  $b = e$  时, 计算极限并使用等价无穷小替换:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^x - e}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e(e^{x-1} - 1)}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e}{1 - a}$$

所以  $a \neq 1$ , 下面证明充分性. 当  $a \neq 1, b = e$  时,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^x - e}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e(e^{x-1} - 1)}{(x - a)(x - 1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e}{1 - a} = e$ , 所以此时  $f(1^-) = f(1^+) = e$ , 因此  $x = 1$  为可去间断点, 等价于  $a \neq 1, b = e$ . 所以答案为  $a = 0, b \neq 1; a \neq 1, b = e$ .

#### 例题 2.5.16 2.8-A-3 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \right)^{3 \sec x}, \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (\arctan x)^{\cos \frac{1}{x}}, \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\ln(\cos^2 x + \sqrt{1 - x^2})}{e^x + \sin x} + (1 + x)^x \right]$$

解 2.5.16. (1)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \left( 2 \cos^2 \frac{x}{2} \right)^{3 \sec x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \left[ (1 + \cos x)^{\frac{1}{\cos x}} \right]^3 = e^3$ .

(2) 由于该函数为初等函数, 故  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (\arctan x)^{\cos \frac{1}{x}} = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^1 = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

(3)  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\ln(\cos^2 x + \sqrt{1-x^2})}{e^x + \sin x} + (1+x)^x \right] = 1 + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \ln(\cos^2 x + \sqrt{1-x^2}) = 1 + \ln 2$ .

### 例题 2.5.17 2.8-A-5

证明下列方程在给定区间至少有一个根:  $x2^x = 1, x \in [0, 1]; x^3 + px - q = 0, p > 0, x \in R$

解 2.5.17. (1) 设初等函数  $f(x) = x2^x - 1$  在  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 且  $f(0) = -1, f(1) = 1$ , 由零点存在性定理知  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上有至少一个根.

(2) 设初等函数  $g(x) = x^3 + px - q$  在  $R$  上连续,

$$\begin{cases} \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} g(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} x^3 \left(1 + \frac{p}{x^2} - \frac{q}{x^3}\right) = -\infty \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^3 \left(1 + \frac{p}{x^2} - \frac{q}{x^3}\right) = +\infty \end{cases}$$

零点存在性定理知  $g(x)$  在  $R$  上有至少一个根.

### 例题 2.5.18 2.8-A-6

设  $f(x) \in C[0, 1]$ , 并且  $\forall x \in [0, 1], 0 < f(x) < 1$  (画-图). 求证:  $\exists x_0 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(x_0) = x_0$ .

解 2.5.18. 设连续函数  $g(x) = f(x) - x$ , 则  $g(0) = f(0) - 0 > 0, g(1) = f(1) - 1 < 0$ , 由零点存在性定理知  $g(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上有根  $x_0, \exists x_0 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(x_0) = x_0$ .

### 例题 2.5.19 2.8-B-2

证明: 若  $f(x) \in C(-\infty, +\infty)$ , 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x)$  与  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x)$  都存在, 则  $f(x)$  必有界.

解 2.5.19. 设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = A$ , 则任意  $\varepsilon_1 > 0$ , 存在  $N_1 \in R$  使得  $\forall x > N_1$ , 有  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon_1$ , 即  $A - \varepsilon_1 < f(x) < A + \varepsilon_1$ , 说明  $f(x)$  在  $(N_1, +\infty)$  有上界  $A + \varepsilon_1$  和下界  $A - \varepsilon_1$ ; 设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = B$ , 则任意  $\varepsilon_2 > 0$ , 存在  $N_2 \in R$  使得  $\forall x < N_2$ , 有  $|f(x) - B| < \varepsilon_2$ , 即  $B - \varepsilon_2 < f(x) < B + \varepsilon_2$ , 说明  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, N_2)$  有上界  $B + \varepsilon_2$  和下界  $B - \varepsilon_2$ ; 由于  $f(x)$  在  $[N_2, N_1]$  上连续, 所以在  $[N_2, N_1]$  上也有上界  $C_1$ , 有下界  $C_2$ , 则取  $D_1 = \max\{C_1, A + \varepsilon_1, B + \varepsilon_2\}, D_2 = \min\{C_2, A - \varepsilon_1, B - \varepsilon_2\}$ , 则  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上有上界  $D_1$  和下界  $D_2$ ; 证毕.

### 例题 2.5.20 2.8-B-3

设  $f(x) \in C(a, b)$ , 且  $f(a^+)$  与  $f(b^-)$  都存在, 证明  $f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  上一致连续.

解 2.5.20. 补充定义函数  $g(x) = \begin{cases} f(a^+), x = a \\ f(x), x \in (a, b) \\ f(b^-), x = b \end{cases}$ , 则  $g(a^+) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} g(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow a^+} f(x) = f(a^+) = g(a)$ , 所以  $g(x)$  在  $a$  点右连续, 同理  $g(b)$  在  $b$  点左连续, 由此可知  $g(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上一致连续, 那么  $f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  上一致连续.

**例题 2.5.21 2.8-B-4**

设  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上满足  $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq L|x - y|, \forall x, y \in [a, b]$ ,  $L$  为常数, 证明  $f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  上一致连续.

解 2.5.21. 任意  $\varepsilon > 0$ , 存在仅与  $\varepsilon$  有关的  $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{L}$ , 使得  $\forall x, y \in [a, b], |x - y| < \delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{L}$ , 有  $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq L|x - y| < L\frac{\varepsilon}{L} = \varepsilon$ , 即  $f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  上一致连续.

## 例题 2.5.22

数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足  $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{n-1} + a_n}{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1} a_n}$ , 试求  $\{a_n\}$  的渐进.

解 2.5.22. 设数列  $\{a_n\}$  的前  $n$  项和为  $S_n$ , 前  $n$  项积为  $T_n$ , 则有

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{S_n}{T_n} = \frac{S_n}{a_n T_{n-1}} = \frac{S_n}{\frac{S_{n-1}}{T_{n-1}} T_{n-1}} = \frac{S_n}{S_{n-1}}$$

转化为估计  $S_n$  的阶, 将  $a_{n+1} = S_{n+1} - S_n$  代入得到:

$$S_1 = 1, S_2 = 2, S_{n+1} = S_n + \frac{S_n}{S_{n-1}}$$

下面估计  $S_n$  的主阶, 先考察它的有界性和单调性, 由

$$S_n > 0, S_{n+1} - S_n = \frac{S_n}{S_{n-1}} > 0 \Rightarrow S_{n+1} > S_n$$

可知  $S_n$  是单调递增的, 再次代入递推式有

$$S_{n+1} - S_n = \frac{S_n}{S_{n-1}} > 1 \Rightarrow S_{n+1} - S_n > 1 \Rightarrow S_n \geq n$$

所以  $S_n$  发散到正无穷, 无上界, 我们再把这个结论代入到递推公式中:

$$S_{n+1} = S_n + \frac{S_n}{S_{n-1}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{S_{n+1}}{S_n} = 1 + \frac{1}{S_{n-1}} \rightarrow 1 \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

当  $n$  趋于无穷时,  $S_n \sim n$ , 构造  $b_n = S_n - n$  以得到更精确的阶, 将  $S_n = n + b_n$  代入递推公式:

$$S_{n+1} - S_n = \frac{S_n}{S_{n-1}} \Leftrightarrow b_{n+1} - b_n = \frac{n + b_n}{n - 1 + b_{n-1}} - 1 = \frac{1 + \frac{b_n}{n}}{1 - \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{b_{n-1}}{n}\right)} - 1$$

泰勒展开可得:

$$\begin{aligned} b_{n+1} - b_n &= -1 + \left(1 + \frac{b_n}{n}\right) \left(1 + \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{b_{n-1}}{n}\right) + O\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right)\right) \\ &= -1 + \left(1 + \frac{b_n}{n}\right) + \frac{1}{n} \left(1 + \frac{b_n}{n}\right) - \frac{b_{n-1}}{n} \left(1 + \frac{b_n}{n}\right) + O\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{n} + \frac{b_n - b_{n-1}}{n} + \frac{b_n(1 - b_{n-1})}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{n} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \\ \Rightarrow b_{n+1} - b_n &\sim \frac{1}{n} \Rightarrow b_n \sim \ln n + O(1) \Rightarrow S_n = n + b_n \sim n + \ln n + O(1) \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\{S_n\}$  的阶为  $n + \ln n + c + o(1)$ , 代入  $a_n = \frac{S_{n-1}}{S_{n-2}}$  得到:

$$a_n = \frac{S_{n-1}}{S_{n-2}} = \frac{(n-1) + \ln(n-1) + c + o(1)}{(n-2) + \ln(n-2) + c + o(1)}$$



并利用

$$\ln(n-1) = \ln n - \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right), \quad \ln(n-2) = \ln n - \frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)$$

代入:

$$S_{n-1} = n-1 + \ln n + c - \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) = n \left(1 + \frac{\ln n + c - 1}{n} - \frac{3}{2n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)\right)$$

$$S_{n-2} = n-2 + \ln n + c - \frac{2}{n} - \frac{2}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) = n \left(1 + \frac{\ln n + c - 2}{n} - \frac{4}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)\right)$$

故技重施:

$$\frac{1}{S_{n-2}} = \frac{1}{n} \left(1 - \frac{\ln n + c - 2}{n} + \frac{(\ln n + c - 2)^2 + 4}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right)\right)$$

代入得到

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= \left(1 + \frac{\ln n + c - 1}{n} - \frac{3}{2n^2}\right) \cdot \left(1 - \frac{\ln n + c - 2}{n} + \frac{(\ln n + c - 2)^2 + 4}{n^2}\right) + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) \\ &= 1 - \frac{\ln n + c - 2}{n} + \frac{\ln n + c - 1}{n} + \frac{(\ln n + c - 2)^2 + 2}{n^2} \\ &\quad - \frac{(\ln n + c - 1)(\ln n + c - 2)}{n^2} - \frac{1}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{n} + \frac{3 - c - \ln n}{n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

### 例题 2.5.23

数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足  $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = \frac{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_{n-1} + a_n}{a_1 a_2 \cdots a_{n-1} a_n}$ , 找到一个正整数  $k$ , 使得  $n \geq k$  时,  
 $a_n < 1 + \frac{1}{n}$ .

解 2.5.23.

### 例题 2.5.24

数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足  $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$ , 求  $\{a_n\}$  的渐进.

解 2.5.24. 解微分方程

$$a_{n+1} - a_n = \frac{1}{a_n} \Rightarrow \frac{da}{dn} = \frac{1}{a} \Rightarrow ada = dn \Rightarrow a \sim \sqrt{2n} \Rightarrow a_n^2 \sim 2n$$

设  $a_n^2 = b_n + 2n$ , 代入递推公式得到

$$a_{n+1} = a_n^2 + \frac{1}{a_n^2} + 2 \Leftrightarrow 2(n+1) + b_{n+1} = 2n + b_n + 2 + \frac{1}{2n + b_n}$$

化简得到  $b_{n+1} = b_n + \frac{1}{2n + b_n} = b_n + \frac{\frac{1}{2n}}{1 - (-\frac{b_n}{2n})}$ , 泰勒展开:

$$b_{n+1} - b_n \sim \frac{1}{2n} - \frac{b_n}{4n^2} + O\left(\frac{1}{n^3}\right) \Rightarrow b_n \sim \frac{1}{2} \ln n + c_n$$

再次代入递推公式:

### 例题 2.5.25

已知  $k$  为正整数, 求积分  $\int_0^\pi \frac{x \sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx$

解 2.5.25.

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^\pi \frac{x \sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx = \int_{-\pi}^0 \frac{(x + \pi) \sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx \\ &= \int_{-\pi}^0 \frac{x \sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx + \pi \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx = -I + \pi \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx \\ &= -I + \pi \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx = -I + 2\pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx \\ &= -I + 2\pi \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \frac{\sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx = -I + 2\pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx \\ &= -I + \pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x}{\sin^{2k} x + \cos^{2k} x} dx = -I + \frac{\pi^2}{2} \\ \Rightarrow I &= \frac{\pi^2}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

### 例题 2.5.26

给出  $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx = \frac{\pi^2}{12}$ , 计算  $\int_0^1 \int_0^y \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx dy$ .

解 2.5.26. 根据所给式子, 得到  $0 \leq x \leq y$  (因为  $x$  从 0 到  $y$  积分), 再根据外层积分确定  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ , 所以  $0 \leq x \leq y \leq 1$ , 所以:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \int_0^y \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx dy &= \int_0^1 \int_x^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dy dx = \int_0^1 \frac{(1-x) \ln(1+x)}{x} dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx - \int_0^1 \ln(x+1) dx \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{12} - 2 \ln 2 + 1 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 2.5.27

求积分  $\int \frac{dx}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x}$

解 2.5.27.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} &= \int \frac{\sec^6 x dx}{1 + \tan^6 x} = \int \frac{\sec^6(\arctan t) d \arctan t}{1 + \tan^6(\arctan t)} \\
 &= \int \frac{(1+t^2)^3 dt}{(t^6+1)(1+t^2)} = \int \frac{(1+t^2)^2 dt}{(t^2+1)(t^4-t^2+1)} \\
 &= \int \frac{1+t^2}{t^4-t^2+1} dt = \int \frac{1+\frac{1}{t^2}}{t^2+\frac{1}{t^2}-1} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{d(t-\frac{1}{t})}{(t-\frac{1}{t})^2+1} = \arctan(t-\frac{1}{t}) + C \\
 &= \arctan(\tan x - \frac{1}{\tan x}) + C = \arctan(\frac{\tan^2 x - 1}{\tan x}) \\
 &= \arctan(-2 \cot 2x) + C = C - \arctan(2 \cot 2x).
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 2.5.28

求积分  $\int \frac{\cos^3 x dx}{\sin x + \cos x}$ .

解 2.5.28.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\cos^3 x dx}{\sin x + \cos x} &= \int \frac{dx}{(\tan x + 1)(\tan^2 x + 1)} \\
 &= \int \frac{dt}{(1+t)(1+t^2)^2} \quad (\text{令 } t = \tan x) \\
 &= \int \left( \frac{1/4}{1+t} + \frac{-\frac{1}{4}t + \frac{1}{4}}{1+t^2} + \frac{-\frac{1}{2}t + \frac{1}{2}}{(1+t^2)^2} \right) dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{1+t} dt + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1-t}{1+t^2} dt + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1-t}{(1+t^2)^2} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \ln|1+t| + \frac{1}{4} \arctan t - \frac{1}{8} \ln(1+t^2) + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{t+1}{1+t^2} + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \ln|1+\tan x| - \frac{1}{4} \ln|\sec x| + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{4}(\sin x \cos x + \cos^2 x) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \ln|\sin x + \cos x| + \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{8} \sin 2x + C
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 2.5.29

求积分  $\int \frac{dx}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x}$ .

解 2.5.29.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x} &= \int \frac{dx}{2 \sin x (1 + \cos x)} = \int \frac{dx}{4 \sin x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{8 \sin \frac{x}{2} \cos^3 \frac{x}{2}} \\
 &= \int \frac{dt}{4 \sin t \cos^3 t} = \int \frac{(\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t)^2 dt}{4 \sin t \cos^3 t} = \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{(\tan^2 t + 1)^2}{\tan t} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{(\tan(\arctan \theta)^2 + 1)^2}{\tan \arctan \theta} d \arctan \theta = \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{\theta^2 + 1}{\theta} d\theta \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int \left( \theta + \frac{1}{\theta} \right) d\theta = \frac{1}{8} \theta^2 + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\theta| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{8} \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 2.5.30

求积分  $\int \frac{x e^{-x}}{(1 + e^{-x})^2} dx$ .

解 2.5.30.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x e^{-x}}{(1 + e^{-x})^2} dx &= \int \frac{x e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx = \int \frac{e^{\ln t} \ln t}{(e^{\ln t} + 1)^2} d \ln t = \int \frac{\ln t}{(t + 1)^2} dt \\
 &= \int \ln t d \left( -\frac{1}{1 + t} \right) = -\frac{\ln t}{t + 1} + \int \frac{1}{1 + t} d \ln t \\
 &= -\frac{\ln t}{t + 1} + \int \frac{1}{t(1 + t)} dt = -\frac{\ln t}{t + 1} + \int \left( \frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{t + 1} \right) dt \\
 &= -\frac{\ln t}{t + 1} + \ln t - \ln(t + 1) + C = -\frac{x}{e^x + 1} + x - \ln(e^x + 1) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

## 第三章 一元函数微分学

### 3.1 习题 3.1

#### 例题 3.1.1 3.1-A-3

下列各式可否成为  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  点的导数的定义? 请说明理由.

(1)  $y = f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  内定义,  $x_0 \in (a, b)$ , 若极限  $\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{\Delta x}$  存在, 则称该极限为  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  点的导数.

(2)  $y = f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  内定义,  $x_0 \in (a, b)$ , 若极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}$  存在, 则称该极限为  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  点的导数.

(3)  $y = f(x)$  在  $(a, b)$  内定义,  $x_0 \in (a, b)$ , 若极限  $\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{2\Delta x}$  存在, 则称该极限为  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  点的导数.

解 3.1.1. (1) 可以, 因为

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 - \Delta x) - f(x_0)}{-\Delta x} = f'(x_0)$$

(2) 可以, 因为

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x - x_0 \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \lim_{x - x_0 \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + x - x_0) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = f'(x_0)$$

(3) 不可以, 当  $f'(x_0)$  存在时, 该极限等于  $f'(x_0)$ , 这是因为

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{2\Delta x} &= \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0) + f(x_0) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{2\Delta x} \\ &= \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)}{2\Delta x} + \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{2\Delta x} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}f'(x_0) + \frac{1}{2}f'(x_0) = f'(x_0) \end{aligned}$$

但是当  $f'(x_0)$  不存在, 而左右导数存在时, 该极限推出的是左导数和右导数的平均值, 并非  $f'(x_0)$ , 比如当  $f(x) = |x|$ ,  $x = 0$  导数不存在, 但是

$$\lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0 - \Delta x)}{2\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|\Delta x| - |-\Delta x|}{2\Delta x} = 0$$

矛盾, 所以不可以用作导数的定义.

## 例题 3.1.2 3.1-A-9

利用定义求函数在  $x = 0$  处的导数  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$ .

解 3.1.2. 利用定义, 有

$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h) - f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} h \sin \frac{1}{h} = 0$$

## 例题 3.1.3 3.1-B-3

求证: 偶函数的导数是奇函数, 奇函数的导数是偶函数;

解 3.1.3. 设  $f(x)$  是偶函数, 所以  $f(x) - f(-x) = 0$ , 两边求导得到  $f'(x) + f'(-x) = 0$ , 所以偶函数的导数是奇函数; 设  $f(x)$  是奇函数, 所以  $f(x) + f(-x) = 0$ , 两边求导得到  $f'(x) - f'(-x) = 0$ , 所以奇函数的导数是偶函数

我们也可以考虑定义: 设  $f(x)$  是偶函数, 所以

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(-x-h) - f(-x)}{-(-h)} = -f'(-x)$$

所以偶函数的导数是奇函数; 设  $f(x)$  是奇函数, 所以

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(-x) - f(-x-h)}{-(-h)} = f'(-x)$$

所以奇函数的导数是偶函数。

## 例题 3.1.4 3.1-B-4

求证: 周期函数的导数仍然是周期函数

解 3.1.4. 设  $f(x)$  是周期函数,  $T$  是周期,  $f(x+T) = f(x)$ , 则两边求导得到  $f'(x+T) = f'(x)$ , 所以  $f'(x)$  也是周期函数, 也可以从定义考虑:

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+T+h) - f(x+T)}{h} = f'(x+T)$$

所以  $f'(x)$  是周期函数。

## 3.2 习题 3.2

## 例题 3.2.1 3.2-A-2

求导 (1)  $y = 1 - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2}$ ; (2)  $y = \frac{1}{x^3 + 2x + 1}$ ; (3)  $y = \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{x}}$ .

解 3.2.1. (1)  $y' = \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{2}{x^3}$ ; (2)  $y' = \frac{-3x^2 - 2}{(x^3 + 2x + 1)^2}$ ; (3)  $y' = -\frac{1 + 2\sqrt{x}}{2\sqrt{x}(x + \sqrt{x})^2}$

### 例题 3.2.2 3.2-A-4

求导 (1)  $y = \ln(x + \sqrt{1 + x^2})$ ; (2)  $y = \frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$ ; (3)  $y = \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}}$ .

解 3.2.2. (1)  $y' = \frac{1 + \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{x + \sqrt{1+x^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$ ;  
 (2)  $y' = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} - x \frac{-2x}{2\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}}{(\sqrt{a^2 - x^2})^2} = \frac{a^2}{(\sqrt{a^2 - x^2})^3}$ ;  
 (3)  $y' = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x}}}}{2\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x}}}} = \frac{1 + 2\sqrt{x} + 4\sqrt{x}\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x}}}{8\sqrt{x}\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x}}\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x+\sqrt{x}}}}$ .

### 例题 3.2.3 3.2-B-1

设  $y = f(x)$  为严格递增的可导函数,  $x = \varphi(y)$  是它的反函数. 证明:

(1) 当  $h \neq 0$  时,  $f(x+h) - f(x) = k \neq 0$ , 若记  $f(x+h) = y+k$ , 则  $\varphi(y+k) = x+h$ .

(2) 当  $k \rightarrow 0$  时,  $\frac{\varphi(y+k) - \varphi(y)}{k} = \frac{h}{k} = \frac{h}{y+k-y} = \frac{h}{f(x+h) - f(x)}$  趋于  $\frac{1}{f'(x)}$ .

解 3.2.3. (1) 由  $x = \varphi(f(x)) = f(\varphi(x))$ , 以及  $y = f(x)$  为严格递增的可导函数, 所以  $\varphi'(x) = \frac{1}{f'(\varphi(x))} > 0$ , 所以  $x = \varphi(y)$  为严格递增的可导函数, 所以

$$f(x+h) = y+k \Rightarrow \varphi(f(x+h)) = x+h = \varphi(y+k)$$

(2)  $\lim_{k \rightarrow 0} \frac{\varphi(y+k) - \varphi(y)}{k} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}} = \frac{1}{f'(x)}$ , 这里  $h \rightarrow 0 \Leftrightarrow k \rightarrow 0$ .

### 例题 3.2.4 3.2-B-2

设  $f(x) = x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x + 1$ , 用  $\varphi$  表示  $f$  的反函数. 求证:  $f(1) = 7, \varphi(7) = 1$ . 并计算  $\varphi'(7)$ .

解 3.2.4. 代入得到  $f(1) = 1 + 2 + 3 + 1 = 7$ , 所以  $\varphi(7) = 1$ , 由  $f(x) = x^3 + 2x^2 + 3x + 1$  可得  $f'(x) = 3x^2 + 4x + 3$ , 所以  $\varphi'(7) = \frac{1}{f'(\varphi(7))} = \frac{1}{f'(1)} = \frac{1}{10}$ .

### 例题 3.2.5 3.2-B-3

设  $y = (\arcsin x)^2$ , 证明  $(1 - x^2)y'' - xy' = 2$ .

解 3.2.5. 两边求导数得到  $y' = 2 \arcsin x \cdot \frac{1}{\cos \arcsin x} = 2 \frac{\arcsin x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ , 所以  $\sqrt{1-x^2}y' = 2 \arcsin x$ , 再次两边求导得到  $\sqrt{1-x^2}y'' + \frac{-2x}{2\sqrt{1-x^2}}y' = \frac{2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ , 等价变形就有  $(1-x^2)y'' - xy' = 2$ .

### 例题 3.2.6 3.2-B-4

求下列函数的  $n$  阶导数  $y^{(n)}$ : (1)  $y = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$ ; (2)  $y = \sin^2 x$ .

解 3.2.6. (1) 裂项有  $y = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{1-x} \right)$ , 所以  $y^{(n)} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{1}{1+x} \right)^{(n)} + \left( \frac{1}{1-x} \right)^{(n)} \right]$ , 求  $n$  阶

导数有  $y^{(n)} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(1+x)^{n+1}} + \frac{n!}{(1-x)^{n+1}} \right]$

(2)  $y = \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \cos 2x)$ ,  $y^{(n)} = \left[ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x \right]^{(n)} = -2^{n-1} \cos \left( 2x + \frac{n\pi}{2} \right)$ , 诱导公式得到

$y^{(n)} = 2^{n-1} \sin \left( 2x + \frac{(n-1)\pi}{2} \right)$



## 3.3 习题 3.3

## 例题 3.3.1 3.3-A-2

方程  $e^y + xy + y = 2$  确定隐函数  $y = y(x)$ , 求  $y'(x)$ .

解 3.3.1. 两边求导得到  $y'e^y + y + xy' + y' = 0$  解得  $y' = -\frac{y}{e^y + x + 1}$

## 例题 3.3.2 3.3-A-3

- (1)  $e^x - e^y + xy = 0$  (2)  $x^2 + y^2 - \arcsin y = 0$  (3)  $x^y = y^x$   
 (4)  $\arctan \frac{y}{x} = \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  (5)  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = 2x$  (6)  $\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} = 1$   
 (7)  $xy^2 + e^y = \cos(x + y^2)$  (8)  $\ln y = \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}}$

解 3.3.2. (1) 两边求导得  $e^x - y'e^y + y + xy' = 0$  解得  $y' = \frac{e^x + y}{e^y - x}$

(2) 两边求导得  $2x + 2yy' - \frac{y'}{\sqrt{1-y^2}} = 0$  解得  $y' = \frac{2x\sqrt{1-y^2}}{1-2y\sqrt{1-y^2}}$

(3) 变换得到  $\frac{\ln x}{x} = \frac{\ln y}{y}$ , 两边求导得到  $y' = \frac{y(x \ln y - y)}{x(y \ln x - x)}$

(4) 两边求导得  $\frac{1}{1+\frac{y^2}{x^2}} \frac{y'x - y}{x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2x + 2yy'}{x^2 + y^2}$  解得  $y' = \frac{x+y}{x-y}$

(5) 两边求导得  $2x - 2y - 2xy' + 2yy' = 2$  解得  $y' = \frac{x-y-1}{x-y}$

(6) 两边求导得  $\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + \frac{y'}{2\sqrt{y}} = 0$ , 解得  $y' = -\sqrt{\frac{y}{x}}$

(7) 两边求导得  $y^2 + 2xyy' + e^y y' = -(1 + 2yy') \sin(x + y^2)$ , 解得  $y' = -\frac{y^2 + \sin(x + y^2)}{e^y + 2xy + 2y \sin(x + y^2)}$ .

(8) 两边求导得  $\frac{y'}{y} = \frac{-\frac{2}{(1+x)^2}}{2\sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}}}$ , 解得  $y' = -\frac{y}{(1+x)^2} \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}}$ .

## 例题 3.3.3 3.3-A-4 求下列由参数方程表示的函数的导数:

- 1)  $x = \sqrt[3]{1-\sqrt{t}}, y = \sqrt{1-\sqrt[3]{t}}$ , 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ ; (2)  $x = \sin^2 t, y = \cos^2 t$ , 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ ;  
 (3)  $x = 1 + t^3, y = e^{2t}$ , 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}\bigg|_{x=2}$ ; (4)  $x = 1 + t^2, y = \cos t$ , 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ ;  
 (5)  $x = e^t \sin t, y = e^{-t} \cos t$ , 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

解 3.3.3. 使用链式法则, 分别求导得:

$$(1) \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{-\frac{3}{2}\sqrt{t}}{2\sqrt{1-\sqrt[3]{t}}} \cdot \frac{\frac{2}{3}(1-\sqrt[3]{t})^{\frac{2}{3}}}{-\frac{1}{2\sqrt[3]{t}}} = \frac{\sqrt{t}\sqrt[3]{(1-\sqrt[3]{t})^2}}{\sqrt[3]{t^2}\sqrt{1-\sqrt[3]{t}}}$$

$$(2) \quad x + y = 1 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -1. \quad (3) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{2e^{2t}}{3t^2}, \text{ 代入 } x = 2, t = 1 \text{ 得到 } \left. \frac{dy}{dx} \right|_{x=2} = \frac{2}{3}e^2.$$

$$(4) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{-\sin t}{2t}. \quad (5) \quad \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{e^{-t}(-\sin t - \cos t)}{e^t(\sin t + \cos t)} = -e^{2t}.$$

### 例题 3.3.4 3.3-A-5: 用对数求导法求导数

$$(1) \quad y = x^{\sin x}, (x > 0); \quad (2) \quad y = (\sqrt{x})^{\ln x}, (x > 0); \quad (3) \quad y = a^{\sin x}, (a > 0);$$

$$(4) \quad y = (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}, (x > 0); \quad (5) \quad y = \frac{(x+5)^2(x-4)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{(x+2)^5(x+4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}; \quad (6) \quad y = x\sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}}$$

解 3.3.4. (1)  $\ln y = (\sin x) \ln x \Rightarrow \frac{y'}{y} = \frac{\sin x}{x} + (\cos x) \ln x \Rightarrow y' = x^{\sin x} \left( (\cos x) \ln x + \frac{\sin x}{x} \right)$

(2)  $\ln y = \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 x \Rightarrow \frac{d \ln y}{dy} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2} 2 \ln x \frac{1}{x} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y \ln x}{x}$

(3)  $\ln y = \sin x \ln a \Rightarrow \frac{d \ln y}{dy} \frac{dy}{dx} = \cos x \ln a \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = a^{\sin x} \cos x \ln a$

(4)  $\ln y = \frac{\ln(x+1)}{x} \Rightarrow \frac{d \ln y}{dy} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x(x+1)} - \frac{\ln(x+1)}{x^2}$  解得:

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} \left( \frac{1}{x(x+1)} - \frac{\ln(x+1)}{x^2} \right)$$

(5) 定义域为  $(-4, -2) \cup (-2, +\infty)$ , 取绝对值, 然后取对数

$$\ln |y| = \ln \left( \frac{(x+5)^2 |x-4|^{\frac{1}{3}}}{|x+2|^5 (x+4)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right) = 2 \ln |x+5| + \frac{1}{3} \ln |x-4| - 5 \ln |x+2| - \frac{1}{2} \ln(x+4)$$

两边对  $x$  微分:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \ln |y| = \frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{x+5} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{x-4} - 5 \cdot \frac{1}{x+2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x+4}$$

解得:

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{(x+5)^2(x-4)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{(x+2)^5(x+4)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \left( \frac{2}{x+5} + \frac{1}{3(x-4)} - \frac{5}{x+2} - \frac{1}{2(x+4)} \right)$$

(6) 定义域为  $(-1, 1]$ ,  $|y| = |x| \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}} \Rightarrow \ln |y| = \ln |x| + \frac{1}{2} \ln |1-x| - \frac{1}{2} \ln |1+x|$ , 两边对  $x$  微分:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \ln |y| = \frac{1}{y} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2(1-x)} - \frac{1}{2(1+x)} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = y \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2(1-x)} - \frac{1}{2(1+x)} \right)$$

### 例题 3.3.5 3.3-A-6

下列参数方程给出函数  $y = y(x)$ , 求  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$

(1)  $x = a \cos t, y = a \sin t;$  (2)  $x = 2t - t^2, y = 3t - t^3;$

(3)  $x = \ln(1+t^2), y = \arctan t;$  (4)  $x = \ln(t + \sqrt{t^2+1}), y = t^2.$

解 3.3.5. (1)  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{d}{dt} (-\cot t) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{\csc^2 t}{-a \sin t} = -\frac{1}{a \sin^3 t}$

(2)  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{3}{2}(1+t) \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{3}{4(1-t)}$

(3)  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{1+t^2} \frac{1+t^2}{2t} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = -\frac{(1+t^2)}{4t^3}$

(4)  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{d}{dt} (2t\sqrt{t^2+1}) \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{4t^2+2}{\sqrt{t^2+1}} \sqrt{t^2+1} = 4t^2+2.$

**例题 3.3.6 3.3-A-7 求下列隐函数的二阶导数  $y''$**

(1)  $x^3 + y^3 - 3axy = 0, (a > 0)$ ; (2)  $y^2 + 2 \ln y = x^4$ ; (3)  $xy = e^{x+y}$ ; (4)  $y = 1 - xe^y$

解 3.3.6. (1) 两边求导数得

$$3x^2 + 3y^2 y' = 3a(y + xy') \Rightarrow (ax - y^2)y' = x^2 - ay \Rightarrow (a - 2yy')y' + (ax - y^2)y'' = 2x - ay'$$

解得

$$y'' = \frac{1}{y^2 - ax} \left[ \frac{2a(ay - x^2)}{y^2 - ax} - 2y \left( \frac{ay - x^2}{y^2 - ax} \right)^2 - 2x \right]$$

(2) 两边求导数得

$$2yy' + \frac{2y'}{y} = 4x^3 \Rightarrow (y^2 + 1)y' = 2x^3y \Rightarrow (2yy')y' + (y^2 + 1)y'' = 2(3x^2y + x^3y')$$

解得

$$y'' = \frac{2x^2y}{(1+y^2)^2} [3(1+y^2)^2 + 2x^4(1-y^2)]$$

(3) 两边求导数得  $xy' + y = e^{x+y}(1+y') \Rightarrow (e^{x+y} - x)y' = y - e^{x+y} \Leftrightarrow (xy - x)y' = y - xy$ , 再次在两边求导

$$(xy' + y - 1)y' + (xy - x)y'' + y = 0 \Rightarrow y'' = \frac{y}{x - xy} + \frac{(x + y - 2)(xy - y)}{(x - xy)^2} + \frac{x(xy - y^2)}{(x - xy)^3}$$

(4) 两边求导数得  $y' = -xe^y y' - e^y \Rightarrow y'(1 + xe^y) = -e^y \Rightarrow y'(y - 2) = e^y$ , 再次求导有

$$y'' = e^{2y} \left[ \frac{1}{(y-2)^2} - \frac{1}{(y-2)^3} \right] \Leftrightarrow y'' = \frac{2e^{2y}}{(1+xe^y)^2} - \frac{xe^{3y}}{(1+xe^y)^3}$$

**例题 3.3.7 3.3-A-9**

求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ : (1)  $r^2 = 2a^2 \cos 2\theta$  在  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$  处

(2)  $r = ae^{m\theta}$ , 其中  $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  以及  $\theta = \arctan \frac{y}{x}$  为极坐标.

解 3.3.7.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\frac{dy}{d\theta}}{\frac{dx}{d\theta}} = \frac{\frac{dr(\theta)\sin\theta}{d\theta}}{\frac{dr(\theta)\cos\theta}{d\theta}} = \frac{r'(\theta)\sin\theta + r(\theta)\cos\theta}{r'(\theta)\cos\theta - r(\theta)\sin\theta}$$

(1) 参数方程为  $r^2(\theta) = 2a^2 \cos 2\theta$ ,  $r'(\theta)r(\theta) = 2a^2(-\sin 2\theta)$ ,  $r(\frac{\pi}{6}) = a^2$ ,  $r(\theta) = a$ ,  $r'(\theta) = -\sqrt{3}a$ , 代入

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{r'(\theta)\sin\theta + r(\theta)\cos\theta}{r'(\theta)\cos\theta - r(\theta)\sin\theta} = 0$$

(2) 参数方程为  $\begin{cases} x = ae^{m\theta} \cos \theta \\ y = ae^{m\theta} \sin \theta \end{cases}$ ,  $r(\theta) = ae^{m\theta}$ ,  $r'(\theta) = ame^{m\theta}$ , 代入就有

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{r'(\theta)\sin\theta + r(\theta)\cos\theta}{r'(\theta)\cos\theta - r(\theta)\sin\theta} = \frac{\cos\theta + m\sin\theta}{-\sin\theta + m\cos\theta} = \tan\left(\theta + \arctan \frac{1}{m}\right)$$

### 例题 3.3.8 3.3-B-1

求导:  $y = e^x + e^{e^x}$   $y = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^x \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^a \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^b$   $y = 3^x \ln x$

解 3.3.8. (1)  $y' = e^x + e^{e^x} e^x$ ;

(2)  $\ln y = x \ln \left(\frac{a}{b}\right) + a \ln \left(\frac{b}{x}\right) + b \ln \left(\frac{x}{a}\right) = x \ln \left(\frac{a}{b}\right) + (b-a) \ln x$ , 两边求导得

$$\frac{y'}{y} = \ln \left(\frac{a}{b}\right) + \frac{b-a}{x}, y' = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^x \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^a \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^b \left(\ln \left(\frac{a}{b}\right) + \frac{b-a}{x}\right)$$

(3)  $y' = 3^x \ln 3 \ln x + \frac{3^x}{x}$

## 3.4 习题 3.4

### 例题 3.4.1 3.4-A-5

利用一阶微分的形式不变性求微分: (1)  $y = \arctan e^x$  (2)  $y = e^{\sin x}$

解 3.4.1. (1)  $dy = \frac{de^x}{1+e^{2x}} = \frac{e^x}{1+e^{2x}} dx$ ; (2)  $dy = e^{\sin x} d \sin x = e^{\sin x} \cos x dx$

### 例题 3.4.2 3.4-B-1

求下列函数的二阶微分  $d^2y$ : (1)  $y = \sqrt{1+x^2}$  (2)  $y = \frac{\ln x}{x}$

解 3.4.2. (1)  $d^2y = d(dy) = d\left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx\right) = \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} - x \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{1+x^2} dx^2 = \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx^2$

(2)  $d^2y = d(dy) = d\left(\frac{1-\ln x}{x^2} dx\right) = \frac{-x-2x(1-\ln x)}{x^4} dx^2 = \frac{2\ln x-3}{x^3} dx^2$

## 3.5 习题 3.5

## 例题 3.5.1 3.5-A-5

拉格朗日中值定理证明的关键是构造辅助函数, 试利用下列辅助函数来证明这个定理:

- (1)  $\Phi(x) = [f(x) - f(a)](b-a) - (x-a)[f(b) - f(a)];$   
 (2)  $\Phi(x) = f(x)(b-a) - x[f(b) - f(a)].$

解 3.5.1. (1) 过  $(a, f(a)), (b, f(b))$  的直线方程对应的一次函数为  $g(x) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a}(x-a) + f(a)$ , 所以构造

$$\begin{aligned} h(x) &= f(x) - g(x) = f(x) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a}(x-a) - f(a) \\ &= \frac{(b-a)f(x) - (f(b) - f(a))(x-a) - (b-a)f(a)}{b-a} \\ &= \frac{(b-a)(f(x) - f(a)) - (f(b) - f(a))(x-a)}{b-a} = \frac{\Phi(x)}{b-a} \end{aligned}$$

且  $h(a) = h(b) = 0$ , 所以根据罗尔定理, 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $h'(\xi) = 0$ , 即  $f'(\xi) = g'(\xi)$ , 即

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a} = f'(\xi)$$

(2) 设  $\varphi(x) = f(x) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a}x$ , 容易发现  $\varphi'(x) = h'(x)$ , 这表明  $\varphi(x)$  是  $h(x)$  向上平移得到的, 所以尽管此时没有  $h(a) = h(b) = 0$ , 但是  $h(a) = h(b)$  却仍然成立, 仍可利用罗尔定理得到存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $\varphi'(\xi) = 0$ , 即  $f'(\xi) = g'(\xi)$ , 即

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a} = f'(\xi)$$

## 例题 3.5.2 3.5-A-6

- (1) 证明: 如果  $\forall x \in [a, b]$ , 有  $f'(x) \geq m$ ,  $m$  是某常数, 则有  $f(b) \geq f(a) + m(b-a)$ ;  
 (2) 证明: 如果  $\forall x \in [a, b]$ , 有  $f'(x) \leq M$ ,  $M$  是某常数, 则有  $f(b) \leq f(a) + M(b-a)$ ;  
 (3) 如果  $\forall x \in [a, b]$ , 有  $|f'(x)| \leq M$ , 试写出一个类似的定理.

解 3.5.2. (1) 根据导数存在, 得知  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续可微, 符合拉格朗日定理使用条件, 于是存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a}$ , 又因为  $f'(\xi) \geq m$ , 代入就有  $f(b) \geq f(a) + m(b-a)$

(2) 根据导数存在, 得知  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续可微, 符合拉格朗日定理使用条件, 于是存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a}$ , 又因为  $f'(\xi) \leq M$ , 代入就有  $f(b) \leq f(a) + M(b-a)$

(3) 根据导数存在, 得知  $f(x)$  在  $[a, b]$  上连续可微, 符合拉格朗日定理使用条件, 于是存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a}$ , 即  $|f'(\xi)| = \left| \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b-a} \right|$ , 又因为  $|f'(\xi)| \leq M$ , 代入就有  $|f(b) - f(a)| \leq M(b-a)$ , 即  $|f(b)| \leq |f(a)| + M(b-a)$

**例题 3.5.3 3-5-A-7**

证明: 无论  $m$  是什么数, 多项式函数  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x + m$  在  $[0, 1]$  内决不会有两个零点.

**解 3.5.3.** 用反证法, 假设  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  存在两个零点  $x_1$  和  $x_2$ , 则由于罗尔定理, 存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = 0$ , 但是  $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 3$  在  $(0, 1)$  上小于 0, 矛盾, 所以  $f(x) = x^3 - 3x + m$  在  $[0, 1]$  内决不会有两个零点.

**例题 3.5.4 3-5-A-8**

设  $f(x) \in C[0, 1]$  且可微; 对于每个  $x, f(x)$  的值都在  $(0, 1)$  内; 并且  $\forall x \in (0, 1), f'(x) \neq 1$ . 求证: 存在唯一的一个数  $x_0 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(x_0) = x_0$ .

**解 3.5.4.** 构造函数  $g(x) = f(x) - x$ , 则  $g(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  上连续可微, 且  $g(0) = f(0) - 0 > 0, g(1) = f(1) - 1 < 0$ , 所以  $g(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  上必有零点, 假设有两个及以上个零点, 则根据罗尔定理得到必然存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $g'(\xi) = 0$ , 即  $f'(\xi) = 1$ , 矛盾, 所以  $f(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  上只有一个零点, 即存在唯一的一个数  $x_0 \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f(x_0) = x_0$ .

**例题 3.5.5 3-5-A-10**

证明: (1)  $|\sin b - \sin a| \leq |b - a|$ ; (2)  $\frac{a-b}{a} < \ln \frac{a}{b} < \frac{a-b}{b}$  ( $a > b > 0$ ).

**解 3.5.5.** (1) 由 Lagrange 中值定理, 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{\sin b - \sin a}{b - a}$

且  $|f'(\xi)| = \left| \frac{\sin b - \sin a}{b - a} \right| \leq 1$ , 变形即可得到  $|\sin b - \sin a| \leq |b - a|$

(2) 等价于证明  $\frac{1}{a} < \frac{\ln a - \ln b}{b - a} < \frac{1}{b}$ , 根据 Lagrange 中值定理, 对于函数  $f(x) = \ln x$ , 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{\ln a - \ln b}{b - a}$  且由于  $\ln x$  的导函数在  $(a, b)$  上单调递减, 所以  $f'(a) < f'(\xi) < f'(b)$ , 即  $\frac{1}{a} < \frac{\ln a - \ln b}{b - a} < \frac{1}{b}$ .

**例题 3.5.6 3-5-A-11**

证明: 若  $f(x) \in C[a, b]$ , 在  $(a, b)$  内可导, 则必存在一点  $\xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得

$$2\xi[f(b) - f(a)] = (b^2 - a^2)f'(\xi)$$

**解 3.5.6.** 等价于证明  $\frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a^2 - b^2} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi}$ , 根据柯西中值定理, 对于  $f(x)$  和  $g(x) = x^2$ , 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得  $\frac{f(a) - f(b)}{g(a) - g(b)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{g'(\xi)}$ , 即  $\frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a^2 - b^2} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi}$ .

## 例题 3.5.7 3-5-A-12

设  $f(x) \in C[a, b]$ . 在  $(a, b)$  内可导,  $0 < a < b$ . 求证: 存在一点  $\xi \in (a, b)$ , 使得

$$\frac{af(b) - bf(a)}{a - b} = f(\xi) - \xi f'(\xi).$$

解 3.5.7. 等价于证明  $\frac{\frac{f(a)}{a} - \frac{f(b)}{b}}{\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}} = f(\xi) - \xi f'(\xi)$ , 对于  $f(x)$  和  $g(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ , 存在  $\xi \in (a, b)$  使得

$$\frac{f(a) - f(b)}{g(a) - g(b)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{g'(\xi)} = \frac{\frac{\xi f'(\xi) - f(\xi)}{\xi^2}}{-\frac{1}{\xi^2}} = f(\xi) - \xi f'(\xi)$$

## 例题 3.5.8 3-5-B-2

设函数  $f(x)$  满足  $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq |x - y|^n, n > 1$ , 通过考虑  $f'$  证明  $f$  是常数.

解 3.5.8. 变形得到  $\left| \frac{f(x) - f(y)}{x - y} \right| \leq |x - y|^{n-1}$ , 由拉格朗日中值定理知存在  $\xi \in (x, y)$  使得  $|f'(\xi)| = \left| \frac{f(x) - f(y)}{x - y} \right|$ , 则  $|f'(\xi)| < |x - y|^{n-1}$ , 由于  $x, y$  的任意性,  $|f'(\xi)| = 0$ , 所以  $f$  是常数.

## 例题 3.5.9 3-5-B-10

设  $h > 0, f'(x)$  在  $(a - h, a + h)$  内存在. 求证:

$$(1) \frac{f(a + h) - f(a - h)}{h} = f'(a + \theta h) + f'(a - \theta h) \quad (0 < \theta < 1);$$

$$(2) \frac{f(a + h) - 2f(a) + f(a - h))}{h} = f'(a + \theta h) - f'(a - \theta h) \quad (0 < \theta < 1).$$

解 3.5.9. (1) 由 Lagrange 中值定理得到, 若  $f'(x)$  在  $(x, x + h)$  内存在, 那么存在  $\xi \in (x, x + h)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$ , 这里可以换元, 令  $\xi = x + \theta h$ , 其中  $\theta \in (0, 1)$ , 则存在  $\theta \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(x + \theta h) = \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$ , 使用这个定理就可以得到:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f(a + h) - f(a - h)}{h} &= \frac{f(a + h) - f(a)}{h} + \frac{f(a) - f(a - h)}{h} \\ &= f'(a + \theta h) + f'(a - \theta h) \end{aligned}$$

(2) 同理, 若  $f'(x)$  在  $(x, x + h)$  内存在, 那么存在  $\xi \in (x, x + h)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$ , 这里可以换元, 令  $\xi = x + \theta h$ , 其中  $\theta \in (0, 1)$ , 则存在  $\theta \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(x + \theta h) = \frac{f(x + h) - f(x)}{h}$ , 使用这个定理就可以得到:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f(a + h) - 2f(a) + f(a - h))}{h} &= \frac{f(a + h) - f(a)}{h} - \frac{f(a) - f(a - h)}{h} \\ &= f'(a + \theta h) - f'(a - \theta h) \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 3.5.10 3-5-B-11

由拉格朗日中值定理知,  $\ln(1+x) - 0 = x \cdot \frac{1}{1+\theta x} (0 < \theta < 1)$ , 证明  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ .

解 3.5.10. 解得  $\theta = \frac{x - \ln(x+1)}{x \ln(x+1)}$ , 转化为求  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \ln(x+1)}{x \ln(x+1)}$ , 由

$$\frac{(x - \ln(x+1))'}{(x \ln(x+1))'} = \frac{1 - \frac{1}{x+1}}{\frac{x}{x+1} + \ln(x+1)} = \frac{x}{x + (x+1) \ln(x+1)}$$

则由于导函数之比在 0 处的极限存在, 分母不为 0, 当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时, 分子分母趋近于 0, 所以洛必达法则有效, 则

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \ln(x+1)}{x \ln(x+1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{x + (x+1) \ln(x+1)}$$

发现分子分母趋近于 0, 对  $\frac{x}{x + (x+1) \ln(x+1)}$  分子分母上下分别求导得到  $\frac{1}{2 + \ln(x+1)}$ , 由于导函数之比在 0 处的极限存在, 分母不为 0, 则洛必达法则有效, 则

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{x + (x+1) \ln(x+1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2 + \ln(x+1)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \theta = \frac{1}{2}$

## 例题 3.5.11 3-5-B-12

设  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{g(x)}{x}, & x \neq 0, \\ 0, & x = 0. \end{cases}$ , 并设  $g(0) = g'(0) = 0, g''(0) = 17$ . 求  $f'(0)$ .

解 3.5.11. 利用导数的定义: 已知  $f(0) = 0$

$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h) - f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g(h)}{h^2}$$

又因为  $g'(x), g''(x)$  在  $x = 0$  的邻域内有定义, 所以使用洛必达法则得到

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g(h)}{h^2} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g'(h)}{2h} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g'(h) - g'(0)}{h} = \frac{1}{2} g''(0) = \frac{17}{2}$$

可导一定连续, 所以  $f'(0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g''(h)}{2} = \frac{17}{2}$

## 例题 3.5.12 3-5-B-14

设  $f(x)$  一阶可导, 且  $f''(x_0)$  存在, 求证:

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + 2h) - 2f(x_0 + h) + f(x_0)}{h^2} = f''(x_0).$$



解 3.5.12. 发现分子分母都趋近于 0，先分子分母上下分别求导得到

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{2f'(x_0 + 2h) - 2f'(x_0 + h)}{2h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + 2h) - f'(x_0 + h)}{h}$$

，发现此时极限仍然存在，分母仍不是 0，所以洛必达法则有效，于是有

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x_0 + 2h) - 2f(x_0 + h) + f(x_0)}{h^2} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + 2h) - f'(x_0 + h)}{h}$$

再利用  $f''(x_0)$  的存在性，以及导数的定义，得到

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + 2h) - f'(x_0 + h)}{h} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + 2h) - f'(x_0) - (f'(x_0 + h) - f'(x_0))}{h} \\ &= 2f''(x_0) - f''(x_0) = f''(x_0) \end{aligned}$$

即证.

## 3.6 泰勒公式

## 例题 3.6.1 3.6-A-2

按  $x$  的正整数幂, 写出下列函数的展开式至含有指定阶数的项 (带皮亚诺余项):

- (1)  $\frac{1}{1-x}$  到含  $x^7$  的项; (2)  $\arctan x$  到含  $x^4$  的项  
 (3)  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x}}$  到含  $x^4$  的项; (4)  $\tan x$  到含  $x^4$  的项.

解 3.6.1. (1) 先求  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x}$  的在  $x=0$  处的  $n$  阶导数  $f^{(n)}(0)$ , 由于  $(1-x)f(x) = 1$  两边求  $n$  阶导数, 并利用莱布尼兹公式, 得到

$$(1-x)f^{(n)}(x) + (-1)C_n^1 f^{(n-1)}(x) = 0 \Leftrightarrow f^{(n)}(0) = n f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

又  $f'(0) = 1$ , 所以  $f^{(n)}(0) = n!$ , 于是展开到含  $x^7$  的项就是:

$$f(x) = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + x^4 + x^5 + x^6 + x^7 + o(x^7)$$

(2) 令  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{1-(-x^2)}$ , 展开得到:

$$f'(x) = 1 + (-x^2) + (-x^2)^2 + (-x^2)^3 + o(x^4) = 1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + o(x^6)$$

保留到到含  $x^4$  的项就是

$$\arctan x = x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^4)$$

(3) 直接使用广义二项式展开:

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= (1+x)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + C_{-\frac{1}{2}}^1 x + C_{-\frac{1}{2}}^2 x^2 + C_{-\frac{1}{2}}^3 x^3 + C_{-\frac{1}{2}}^4 x^4 + o(x^4) \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{-\frac{1}{2}(-\frac{1}{2}-1)}{2}x^2 + \frac{\frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{2}-1)(\frac{1}{2}-2)}{6}x^3 + \frac{-\frac{1}{2}(\frac{1}{2}-1)(\frac{1}{2}-2)(\frac{1}{2}-3)}{24}x^4 + o(x^4) \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{3}{8}x^2 - \frac{5}{16}x^3 + \frac{35}{128}x^4 + o(x^4) \end{aligned}$$

(4) 反复求导过程复杂, 可以先建立微分方程:

$$y' = (\tan x)' = 1 + \tan^2 x = 1 + y^2$$

两边求导得到:

$$\begin{aligned} y'' &= 2yy' = 2y(1+y^2) = 2y + 2y^3 \\ y''' &= 2y' + 6y^2y' = 2(1+y^2) + 6y^2(1+y^2) = 2 + 8y^2 + 6y^4 \\ y^{(4)} &= 16yy' + 24y^3y' = 16y(1+y^2) + 24y^3(1+y^2) = 16y + 40y^3 + 24y^5 \end{aligned}$$

代入  $y=0$ ,  $f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \dots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + o(x^n)$  ( $x \rightarrow 0$ ) 于是得到展开式:

$$\tan x = x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^4)$$

## 例题 3.6.2 3.6-A-5

求函数  $f(x) = xe^x$  的  $n$  阶麦克劳林公式, 带拉格朗日余项.

解 3.6.2. 设  $f(x) = xe^x$ , 其泰勒展开式展开到含  $x^n$  的项的式子, 都可以由  $x, e^x$  展开式的乘积确定:

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= xe^x = x \left( 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^3}{3!} + \cdots + \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} \right) \\ &= x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{3!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{(n-1)!} \end{aligned}$$

再加上  $\frac{f^{(n+1)}(\theta x)}{(n+1)!}, \theta \in (0, 1)$ , 即可得到

$$f(x) = xe^x = x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{3!} + \cdots + \frac{x^n}{(n-1)!} + \frac{e^{\theta x}(\theta x + n + 1)}{(n+1)!}x^{n+1}$$

## 例题 3.6.3 3.6-A-6

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1 - x}{x^2}; & \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1 - x - \frac{x^2}{2}}{x^3}; (3) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{x^3} - 1 - x^3}{(\sin 2x)^6}; \\ (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right); & \quad (5) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{e^x - 1}\right); \quad (6) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^x - 1 - x}{\sqrt{1-x} - \cos \sqrt{x}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解 3.6.3. } (1) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1 - x}{x^2} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2) - 1 - x}{x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \\ (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1 - x - \frac{x^2}{2}}{x^3} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3) - 1 - x - \frac{1}{2}x^2}{x^3} = \frac{1}{6} \\ (3) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{x^3} - 1 - x^3}{(\sin 2x)^6} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 + x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^6 + o(x^6) - 1 - x^3}{64x^6} = \frac{1}{128} \\ (4) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2}\right) \ln(1+x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x + 2 \ln(x+1)}{2x} = 1 \\ (5) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{e^x - 1}\right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - x - 1}{x(e^x - 1)} = \frac{1 - x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2) - 1 - x}{x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \\ (6) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^x - 1 - x}{\sqrt{1-x} - \cos \sqrt{x}} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2) - 1 - x}{1 - \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + o(x^2) - (1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{24}x^2)} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{-\frac{1}{6}} = -3 \end{aligned}$$

## 3.7 函数性态的研究

## 例题 3.7.1 3.7-A-3

证明函数  $y = x + \sin x$  严格上升.

解 3.7.1.  $y' = 1 - \cos x \geq 0$ , 故  $y$  严格上升.

## 例题 3.7.2 3.7-A-7

设  $f(x) = axe^{bx}$ , 试确定常数  $a, b$ , 使得  $f(\frac{1}{3}) = 1$ , 且函数在  $x = \frac{1}{3}$  处有极大值.

解 3.7.2.  $f'(x) = ae^{bx}(bx + 1)$ ,  $f'(\frac{1}{3}) = ae^{b\frac{1}{3}}(1 + \frac{1}{3}b) = 0$ ,  $f(\frac{1}{3}) = a\frac{1}{3}e^{b\frac{1}{3}} = 1$ , 得到由必要条件引出的方程组  $a(b + \frac{1}{3}) = 0$ ,  $ae^{b\frac{1}{3}} = 3$ , 由第二个方程得到  $a \neq 0$ , 所以  $b = -3$ ,  $a = 3e$

下面证明充分性, 当  $b = -3$ ,  $a = 3e$  时,  $f(x) = 3xe \cdot e^{-3x} = 3xe^{1-3x}$ ,  $f(\frac{1}{3}) = 1$ ,  $f'(x) = e^{\frac{1-3x}{e^{3x}}} = 0$ , 导函数的正负性取决于一次函数  $y = 1 - 3x$ , 当  $x < \frac{1}{3}$  时,  $f'(x) > 0$ , 当  $x = \frac{1}{3}$  时,  $f'(x) = 0$ , 当  $x > \frac{1}{3}$  时,  $f'(x) < 0$ , 所以  $f(x)$  在  $\frac{1}{3}$  处的极大值是  $f(\frac{1}{3}) = 1$ .

## 例题 3.7.3 3.7-A-8

- (1)  $\sin x > \frac{2}{\pi}x$  ( $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ); (2)  $\cos x > 1 - \frac{x^2}{2}$  ( $x \neq 0$ );  
 (3)  $x > \ln(1+x) > x - \frac{x^2}{2}$  ( $x > 0$ ); (4)  $\ln(1+x) \geq \frac{\arctan x}{1+x}$  ( $x \geq 0$ ).

解 3.7.3. (1) 对于  $y = \sin x$ ,  $y' = \cos x$ ,  $y'' = -\sin x$ ,  $y$  在  $(0, \frac{\pi}{2})$  上为凹函数. 根据凹函数的定义, 设  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $f(x) = \sin x$ , 有:

$$f(tx_1 + (1-t)x_2) = f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}(1-t)\right) \geq tf(x_1) + (1-t)f(x_2) = 1-t$$

令  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}(1-t) \in (0, \frac{\pi}{2})$ , 则有  $\sin x > \frac{2}{\pi}x$  ( $0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ ).

(2) 考虑函数  $f(x) = \cos x - (1 - \frac{x^2}{2})$ , 则  $f(0) = 0$ . 计算导数:

$$f'(x) = -\sin x + x, \quad f''(x) = -\cos x + 1 \geq 0$$

因此  $f'(x)$  单调递增, 又  $f'(0) = 0$ , 故当  $x > 0$  时  $f'(x) > 0$ , 当  $x < 0$  时  $f'(x) < 0$ . 所以  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处取得最小值  $f(0) = 0$ , 且当  $x \neq 0$  时  $f(x) > 0$ , 即  $\cos x > 1 - \frac{x^2}{2}$  ( $x \neq 0$ ).

(3) 先证左边不等式: 令  $f(x) = x - \ln(1+x)$ , 则  $f(0) = 0$ ,  $f'(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{1+x} = \frac{x}{1+x} > 0$  ( $x > 0$ ), 故  $f'(x) > 0$ , 又因为  $f(x) > f(0) = 0$ , 故  $f(x) > 0$ , 即  $x > \ln(1+x)$

再证右边不等式: 令  $g(x) = \ln(1+x) - (x - \frac{x^2}{2})$ , 则  $g(0) = 0$ ,  $g'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x} - 1 + x = \frac{x^2}{1+x} > 0$  ( $x > 0$ ), 故  $g'(x) > 0$ ,  $g(x)$  单调递增, 又因为  $g(x) > g(0) = 0$ , 故  $g(x) > 0$ , 即  $\ln(1+x) > x - \frac{x^2}{2}$

(4) 令  $h(x) = (1+x)\ln(1+x) - \arctan x$ , 则  $h(0) = 0$ . 计算导数:

$$h'(x) = \ln(1+x) + 1 - \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

当  $x \geq 0$  时,  $\ln(1+x) \geq 0$ , 且  $1 - \frac{1}{1+x^2} \geq 0$ , 故  $h'(x) \geq 0$ ,  $h(x)$  单调递增, 因此  $h(x) \geq h(0) = 0$ , 即  $(1+x)\ln(1+x) \geq \arctan x$ , 亦即  $\ln(1+x) \geq \frac{\arctan x}{1+x}$  ( $x \geq 0$ ).

## 例题 3.7.4 3.7-B-3

用函数的凹凸性证明下列不等式: (1)  $\ln x \leq x - 1$  ( $x > 0$ );

(2)  $2 \arctan \frac{a+b}{2} \geq \arctan a + \arctan b$  ( $a, b \geq 0$ );

(3)  $1 + x^2 \leq 2^x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 1$ );

(4)  $\frac{x^n + y^n}{2} > \left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)^n$  ( $x > 0, y > 0, x \neq y, n > 1$ ).

解 3.7.4. (1) 考虑函数  $f(x) = \ln x$ , 其定义域为  $(0, +\infty)$ 。计算导数:

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{x}, \quad f''(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2} < 0$$

因此  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上是凹函数。根据凹函数的性质, 对于任意  $x > 0$ , 有:

$$f(x) \leq f(1) + f'(1)(x - 1)$$

代入  $f(1) = 0, f'(1) = 1$ , 得:

$$\ln x \leq 0 + 1 \cdot (x - 1) = x - 1$$

即  $\ln x \leq x - 1$  ( $x > 0$ ).

(2) 考虑函数  $f(x) = \arctan x$ , 其定义域为  $[0, +\infty)$ 。计算导数:

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}, \quad f''(x) = -\frac{2x}{(1+x^2)^2} \leq 0$$

因此  $f(x)$  在  $[0, +\infty)$  上是凹函数。根据凹函数的性质, 对于任意  $a, b \geq 0$ , 有:

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) \geq \frac{f(a) + f(b)}{2}$$

即:

$$2 \arctan \frac{a+b}{2} \geq \arctan a + \arctan b \quad (a, b \geq 0)$$

(3) 考虑函数  $g(x) = 2^x - 1 - x^2$ , 我们需要证明在  $[0, 1]$  上  $g(x) \geq 0$ 。计算导数:

$$g'(x) = 2^x \ln 2 - 2x, \quad g''(x) = 2^x (\ln 2)^2 - 2$$

在  $[0, 1]$  上, 由于  $2^x \leq 2$  且  $(\ln 2)^2 < 1$ , 所以  $g''(x) < 2 - 2 = 0$ , 即  $g(x)$  是凹函数。由凹函数的性质, 对于任意  $x \in [0, 1]$ , 有:

$$g(x) \geq (1-x)g(0) + xg(1)$$

代入  $g(0) = 0, g(1) = 0$ , 得:

$$g(x) \geq 0$$

即  $2^x - 1 - x^2 \geq 0$ , 所以  $1 + x^2 \leq 2^x$  ( $0 \leq x \leq 1$ ).

(4) 考虑函数  $f(x) = x^n$  ( $n > 1$ ), 其定义域为  $(0, +\infty)$ 。计算导数:

$$f'(x) = nx^{n-1}, \quad f''(x) = n(n-1)x^{n-2} > 0$$

因此  $f(x)$  是凸函数。根据凸函数的性质, 对于  $x > 0, y > 0, x \neq y$ , 有:

$$\frac{f(x) + f(y)}{2} > f\left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)$$

即:

$$\frac{x^n + y^n}{2} > \left(\frac{x+y}{2}\right)^n \quad (x > 0, y > 0, x \neq y, n > 1)$$

### 3.8 习题 3.8

#### 例题 3.8.1 3.8-A-6

求从点  $M(p, p)$  到抛物线  $y^2 = 2px$  的最短距离.

解 3.8.1. 设函数  $f(y) = \left(\frac{y^2}{2p} - p\right)^2 + (y - p)^2$ ,  $f'(y) = 2\left(\frac{y^2}{2p} - p\right)\frac{y}{p} + 2(y - p) = 0$ , 导函数可以化为

$$\frac{f'(y)}{p} = 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{p}\right)^2 - 1\right)\frac{y}{p} + 2\frac{y}{p} - 2 = \left(\frac{y}{p}\right)^3 - 2$$

单调递增, 那么  $f'(y) = 0 \Leftrightarrow y = \sqrt[3]{2p}$ , 则  $f(y)$  在  $(-\infty, \sqrt[3]{2p})$  单调递减, 在  $(\sqrt[3]{2p}, +\infty)$  上单调递增, 最小值为  $p\sqrt{\left((2^{-\frac{1}{3}} - 1)^2 + (2^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1)^2\right)} = p(\sqrt[3]{2} - 1)\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt[3]{2} + 2}{2}}$ .

#### 例题 3.8.2 3.8-A-7

从面积为常数  $S$  的一切矩形中, 求其周长为最小者

解 3.8.2. 设  $ab = S$ , 则  $a + b \geq 2\sqrt{ab} = 2\sqrt{S}$ , 当且仅当  $a = b$ , 即正方形时取等号, 所以最小者为边为  $\sqrt{S}$  的正方形

#### 例题 3.8.3 3.8-A-8

在椭圆  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  中, 嵌入有最大面积而边平行于椭圆轴的矩形, 求此矩形的边长

解 3.8.3. 设第一象限的点  $P(x, y)$ , 使用基本不等式, 矩形面积为  $S = 4xy \leq 2ab\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2}\right) = 2ab$ ,

解方程  $\begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \\ \frac{y}{x} = \frac{b}{a} \end{cases}$  当且仅当矩形的边长为  $\sqrt{2}a, \sqrt{2}b$  时取等号

#### 例题 3.8.4 3.8-B-5

求由  $y$  轴上的一个给定点  $(0, b)$  到抛物线  $x^2 = 4y$  上的点的最短距离.

解 3.8.4. 设距离的平方为  $f(x) = x^2 + \left(\frac{x^2}{4} - b\right)^2$ , 则

$$f'(x) = 2x + 2\left(\frac{x^2}{4} - b\right) \frac{x}{2} = x\left(\frac{x^2}{4} - (b-2)\right)$$

当  $b \leq 2$  时,  $f'(x)$  在  $x \leq 0$  时小于等于 0, 在  $x > 0$  时大于 0, 则  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, 0)$  单调递减, 在  $[0, +\infty)$  上单调递增, 最小值为  $f(0) = b^2$ ;

当  $b > 2$  时,  $f'(x)$  的根为  $x_1 = -2\sqrt{b-2}, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 2\sqrt{b-2}$ ,  $f'(x)$  在  $(-\infty, x_1)$  小于 0, 在  $[x_1, 0]$  上大于等于 0, 在  $(0, x_2)$  上小于 0, 在  $[x_2, +\infty)$  上大于等于 0

所以  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty, x_1)$  单调递减, 在  $[x_1, 0]$  上单调递增, 在  $(0, x_2)$  上单调递减, 在  $[x_2, +\infty)$  上单调递增, 又由于  $f(x)$  为偶函数, 所以最小值为  $f(-2\sqrt{b-2}) = f(2\sqrt{b-2}) = 4(b-1)$ , 则距离的

$$\text{最小值为 } \begin{cases} |b|, b \leq 2 \\ 2\sqrt{b-1}, b > 2 \end{cases}$$

#### 例题 3.8.5 3.8-B-6

在椭圆  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$  的第一象限部分求一点  $P$ , 使该点处的切线、椭圆及两坐标轴所围图形的面积为最小 (其中  $a > 0, b > 0$ ).

解 3.8.5. 取  $P(x, y)$ , 切线斜率为  $k = -\frac{b^2x}{a^2y}$ , 切线方程为  $Y - y = -\frac{b^2x}{a^2y}(X - x)$ , 横截距和纵截距为  $\frac{a^2}{x}, \frac{b^2}{y}$ , 三角形面积为  $\frac{a^2b^2}{2xy} = \frac{a^3b}{2x\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}$ , 则设  $f(x) = x^2(a-x^2), f'(x) = 2a^2x - 4x^3 = 2x(a^2 - 2x^2) = 0$ , 又因为  $x > 0$ , 所以  $f'(x)$  在  $(0, \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}})$  大于 0, 在  $[\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}, +\infty)$  小于等于 0, 所以最小值为  $f(\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}})$ , 所以所求的  $P$  坐标为  $(\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{b}{\sqrt{2}})$ , 三角形的面积是  $S = \frac{a^2b^2}{2xy} = ab$

## 第四章 一元函数积分学

### 例题 4.0.1 4.1-B-2

利用定积分的几何意义, 求下列定积分:

$$(1) \int_a^b x dx; \quad (2) \int_a^b \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} dx; \quad (3) \int_a^b \left| x - \frac{a+b}{2} \right| dx.$$

解 4.0.1. (1) 几何意义为梯形面积

$$\int_a^b x dx = \frac{(a+b)(b-a)}{2}$$

(2) 由于函数  $y = \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}$  在区间  $(a, b)$  上图像为一条以  $(a, 0), (b, 0)$  为顶点的半圆, 所以

$$\int_a^b \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} \cdot \frac{b-a}{2} = \frac{\pi(b-a)^2}{8}$$

(3) 函数  $y = \left| x - \frac{a+b}{2} \right|$  在区间  $[a, b]$  上图像是两个对称的等腰直角三角形, 所以

$$\int_a^b \left| x - \frac{a+b}{2} \right| dx = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left( \frac{b-a}{2} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{b-a}{2} \right)^2$$

### 例题 4.0.2 4.1-B-3

设  $f(x), g(x) \in C[a, b]$ , 求证:

(1) 若  $f(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in [a, b]$ , 且  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = 0$ , 则在区间  $[a, b]$  上  $f(x) \equiv 0$ ;

(2) 若  $f(x) \leq g(x), \forall x \in [a, b]$ , 且  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = \int_a^b g(x) dx$ , 则在区间  $[a, b]$  上  $f(x) \equiv g(x)$ .

解 4.0.2. (1) 由于  $f(x)$  连续非负, 反设存在  $x_0 \in [a, b]$  使得  $f(x_0) > 0$ , 则由连续性知, 存在区间  $[a_1, b_1] \subset [a, b]$ , 使得  $f(x) \geq \frac{1}{2}f(x_0) > 0$ , 则由积分中值定理:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) dx &\geq \int_a^{a_1} f(x) dx + \int_{a_1}^{b_1} f(x) dx + \int_{b_1}^b f(x) dx \\ &\geq \int_{a_1}^{b_1} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{2}f(x_0)(b_1 - a_1) > 0 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 设  $h(x) = g(x) - f(x)$ , 则  $h(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in [a, b]$ , 且  $\int_a^b h(x) dx = 0$ , 则由 (1) 知  $h(x) \equiv 0$ , 即  $f(x) \equiv g(x)$ .



## 例题 4.0.3 4.1-B-4

应用柯西-许瓦兹不等式证明:  $\left(\int_a^b f(x)dx\right)^2 \leq (b-a) \int_a^b f^2(x)dx$ .

解 4.0.3. 根据柯西-施瓦兹不等式, 对于任意在区间  $[a, b]$  上可积的函数  $f(x)$  和  $g(x)$ , 有:

$$\left(\int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx\right)^2 \leq \int_a^b [f(x)]^2 dx \cdot \int_a^b [g(x)]^2 dx$$

特别地, 取  $g(x) = 1$ , 则有:

$$\left(\int_a^b f(x) \cdot 1 dx\right)^2 \leq \int_a^b [f(x)]^2 dx \cdot \int_a^b 1^2 dx$$

计算右侧积分:

$$\int_a^b 1^2 dx = \int_a^b 1 dx = b - a$$

代入上式得:

$$\left(\int_a^b f(x) dx\right)^2 \leq (b-a) \int_a^b f^2(x) dx$$

当且仅当  $f(x)$  与  $g(x) = 1$  线性相关, 即  $f(x)$  为常数函数时等号成立。

## 例题 4.0.4 4.1-B-5

函数  $f(x) \in C[0, 1]$ , 在  $(0, 1)$  内可导, 且  $3 \int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 f(x)dx = f(0)$ . 证明:  $\exists c \in (0, 1)$ , 使得  $f'(c) = 0$ .

解 4.0.4. 改写成  $\frac{\int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 f(x)dx}{1 - \frac{2}{3}} = f(0)$ , 又由于  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 所以存在  $\xi \in [0, 1]$  使得

$f(\xi) = \frac{\int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 f(x)dx}{1 - \frac{2}{3}}$ , 假如在区间  $[0, 1]$  上有且仅有一个点  $\xi = 0$  使得  $f(\xi) = f(0) = \frac{\int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 f(x)dx}{1 - \frac{2}{3}}$ , 则

由于  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 所以  $f(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  上恒大于  $f(0)$  或恒小于  $f(0)$ , 不妨设  $f(x) > f(0), \forall x \in (0, 1)$ , 则  $\int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 f(x)dx > \int_{\frac{2}{3}}^1 f(0)dx = \frac{1}{3}f(0)$ , 矛盾, 同理另一种情况也矛盾。所以存在  $c \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f(c) = f(0)$ , 由罗尔定理以及  $f(x)$  在  $(0, 1)$  内可导, 知存在  $c \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(c) = 0$ .

## 例题 4.0.5 4.2-A-5

$$(1) \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^{x^2} \sqrt{1+t^2} dt \right); \quad (2) \frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_{x+a}^{x+b} (t+1)^2 dt \right)$$

解 4.0.5. (1) 设函数  $\sqrt{1+t^2}$  的原函数是  $F(t)$ , 则  $F'(t) = \sqrt{1+t^2}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_0^{x^2} \sqrt{1+t^2} dt \right) &= \frac{d}{dx} (F(x^2) - F(0)) = \frac{d}{dx} F(x^2) \\ &= \frac{dF(x^2)}{dx^2} \cdot \frac{dx^2}{dx} = \sqrt{1+(x^2)^2} \cdot 2x = 2x\sqrt{1+x^4}\end{aligned}$$

(2) 设函数  $(t+1)^2$  的原函数是  $F(t)$ , 则  $F'(t) = (t+1)^2$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx} \left( \int_{x+a}^{x+b} (t+1)^2 dt \right) &= \frac{d}{dx} (F(x+b) - F(x+a)) = \frac{d}{dx} F(x+b) - \frac{d}{dx} F(x+a) \\ &= \frac{dF(x+b)}{d(x+b)} \cdot \frac{d(x+b)}{dx} - \frac{dF(x+a)}{d(x+a)} \cdot \frac{d(x+a)}{dx} \\ &= (x+b+1)^2 - (x+a+1)^2\end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 4.0.6 4.2-A-6

求  $\frac{d}{dx} \int_a^b \sin x^2 dx$ ;  $\frac{d}{da} \int_a^b \sin x^2 dx$ ;  $\frac{d}{db} \int_a^b \sin x^2 dx$ .

解 4.0.6. (1) 设函数  $\sin x^2$  的原函数是  $F(x)$ , 则  $F'(x) = \sin x^2$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dx} \int_a^b \sin x^2 dx &= \frac{d}{dx} (F(b) - F(a)) = \frac{d}{dx} F(b) - \frac{d}{dx} F(a) \\ &= \frac{dF(b)}{db} \cdot \frac{db}{dx} - \frac{dF(a)}{da} \cdot \frac{da}{dx} = 0\end{aligned}$$

(2) 设函数  $\sin x^2$  的原函数是  $F(x)$ , 则  $F'(x) = \sin x^2$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{da} \int_a^b \sin x^2 dx &= \frac{d}{da} (F(b) - F(a)) = \frac{d}{da} F(b) - \frac{d}{da} F(a) \\ &= \frac{dF(b)}{db} \cdot \frac{db}{da} - \frac{dF(a)}{da} \cdot \frac{da}{da} = -\sin a^2\end{aligned}$$

(3) 设函数  $\sin x^2$  的原函数是  $F(x)$ , 则  $F'(x) = \sin x^2$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{db} \int_a^b \sin x^2 dx &= \frac{d}{db} (F(b) - F(a)) = \frac{d}{db} F(b) - \frac{d}{db} F(a) \\ &= \frac{dF(b)}{db} \cdot \frac{db}{db} - \frac{dF(a)}{da} \cdot \frac{da}{db} = \sin b^2\end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 4.0.7 4.2-A-7

$$(1) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^x (\arctan t)^2 dt}{\sqrt{x^2+1}}; \quad (2) \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_1^x \sqrt{t+\frac{1}{t}} dt}{x\sqrt{x}}.$$

解 4.0.7. (1) 当  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  时,  $\int_0^x (\arctan t)^2 dt$  趋于无穷大,  $\sqrt{x^2+1}$  也趋于无穷大, 两者均对  $x$  可导, 所以可以使用洛必达法则:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_0^x (\arctan t)^2 dt}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x (\arctan t)^2 dt}{\frac{d}{dx} \sqrt{x^2+1}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x^2}} \arctan^2 x = \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

(2) 当  $x \rightarrow +\infty$  时,  $\int_1^x \sqrt{t + \frac{1}{t}} dt$  趋于无穷大,  $x\sqrt{x}$  也趋于无穷大, 两者均对  $x$  可导, 所以可以使用洛必达法则:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\int_1^x \sqrt{t + \frac{1}{t}} dt}{x\sqrt{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{d}{dx} \int_1^x \sqrt{t + \frac{1}{t}} dt}{\frac{d}{dx} x\sqrt{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2\sqrt{x + \frac{1}{x}}}{3\sqrt{x}} = \frac{2}{3}$$

#### 例题 4.0.8 4.2-B-3

设  $f(x)$  连续,  $F(x) = \int_{1/x}^{\ln x} f(t) dt$ , 求  $F'(x)$ .

解 4.0.8. 由题意知  $f(x)$  在  $(1/x, \ln x)$  上连续, 设  $f(t)$  的原函数是  $G(t)$ , 则  $G'(t) = f(t)$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} F'(x) &= \frac{d}{dx} (G(\ln x) - G(1/x)) = \frac{G'(\ln x)}{x} + \frac{G'(1/x)}{x^2} \\ &= \frac{f(\ln x)}{x} + \frac{f(1/x)}{x^2} \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 4.0.9 4.2-B-4

设  $f(x) \in C^{(1)}[0, 1]$ , 即  $f'(x) \in C[0, 1]$ , 且  $f(1) - f(0) = 1$ , 证明  $\int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx \geq 1$ .

解 4.0.9.  $\int_0^1 f'(x) dx = f(1) - f(0) = 1$ , 所以由柯西施瓦兹不等式知:

$$\int_0^1 (f'(x))^2 dx \int_0^1 1^2 dx \geq \left( \int_0^1 f'(x) dx \right)^2 = 1$$

又因为  $\int_0^1 1^2 dx = 1$ , 所以  $\int_0^1 [f'(x)]^2 dx \geq 1$ .

#### 例题 4.0.10 4.2-B-5

设  $f(x) \in C[0, +\infty)$ , 并且  $x \in [0, +\infty)$  时,  $f(x) > 0$ . 证明函数  $F(x) = \frac{\int_0^x t f(t) dt}{\int_0^x f(t) dt}$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内为单调增加的函数.

解 4.0.10. 只需证明  $F'(x) \geq 0$ , 由商法则, 有:

$$F'(x) = \frac{\left( \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x t f(t) dt \right) \cdot \int_0^x f(t) dt - \int_0^x t f(t) dt \cdot \left( \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^x f(t) dt \right)}{\left( \int_0^x f(t) dt \right)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{xf(x) \cdot \int_0^x f(t) dt - \int_0^x tf(t) dt \cdot f(x)}{\left(\int_0^x f(t) dt\right)^2} \\
 &= \frac{f(x) \left[x \int_0^x f(t) dt - \int_0^x tf(t) dt\right]}{\left(\int_0^x f(t) dt\right)^2}.
 \end{aligned}$$

由于  $f(x) > 0$  且  $\int_0^x f(t) dt > 0$  (因为  $f(t) > 0$ ), 分母恒正, 故  $F'(x)$  的符号取决于分子中的表达式:

$$x \int_0^x f(t) dt - \int_0^x tf(t) dt = \int_0^x f(t)(x-t) dt.$$

对于  $x > 0$  和  $t \in [0, x]$ , 有  $x-t \geq 0$  且  $f(t) > 0$ , 因此被积函数  $f(t)(x-t) \geq 0$ 。当  $t < x$  时,  $x-t > 0$ , 故:

$$\int_0^x f(t)(x-t) dt \geq 0.$$

因此,  $F'(x) \geq 0$  对于  $x > 0$ , 这意味着  $F(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  内单调增加。

#### 例题 4.0.11 4.3-B-1

$$\begin{array}{lll}
 (1) \int \left( e^x - \frac{2}{\sqrt[3]{x}} \right) dx & (2) \int \frac{1+x+x^2}{x(1+x^2)} dx & (3) \int \frac{x^4}{1+x^2} dx \\
 (4) \int \sqrt{x} \sqrt{x} dx & (5) \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x}} & (6) \int \frac{2x^2}{\sqrt{x}} dx \\
 (7) \int (x^2-1)^2 dx & (8) \int \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x}} dx & (9) \int \frac{e^{3x}+1}{e^x+1} dx \\
 (10) \int (2^x+3^x) dx & (11) \int \frac{3x^2}{1+x^2} dx & (12) \int \frac{dx}{x^4(1+x^2)}
 \end{array}$$

解 4.0.11. (1)  $\int \left( e^x - \frac{2}{\sqrt[3]{x}} \right) dx = \int (e^x - 2x^{-\frac{1}{3}}) dx = e^x - 3x^{\frac{2}{3}} + C$

(2)  $\int \frac{1+x+x^2}{x(1+x^2)} dx = \int \left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{1+x^2} \right) dx = \ln|x| + \arctan x + C$

(3)  $\int \frac{x^4-1+1}{1+x^2} dx = \int (x^2-1) dx + \int \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{x^3}{3} - x + \arctan x + C$

(4)  $\int \sqrt{x} \sqrt{x} dx = \int x^{\frac{3}{4}} dx = \frac{4}{7} x^{\frac{7}{4}} + C$

(5)  $\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x}} = \int x^{-\frac{5}{2}} dx = -\frac{2}{3} x^{-\frac{3}{2}} + C$

(6)  $\int \frac{2x^2}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int 2x^{\frac{3}{2}} dx = \frac{4}{5} x^{\frac{5}{2}} + C$

(7)  $\int (x^2-1)^2 dx = \int (x^4-2x^2+1) dx = \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{2x^3}{3} + x + C$

(8)  $\int \frac{x+1}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int (x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{-\frac{1}{2}}) dx = \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2x^{\frac{1}{2}} + C$

(9)  $\int \frac{e^{3x}+1}{e^x+1} dx = \int (e^{2x} - e^x + 1) dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{2x} - e^x + x + C$

$$(10) \int (2^x + 3^x) dx = \int 2^x dx + \int 3^x dx = \frac{2^x}{\ln 2} + \frac{3^x}{\ln 3} + C$$

$$(11) \int \frac{3x^2}{1+x^2} dx = \int \left( 3 - \frac{3}{1+x^2} \right) dx = 3x - 3 \arctan x + C$$

$$(12) \int \frac{dx}{x^4(1+x^2)} = \int \left( \frac{1}{x^4} - \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{1+x^2} \right) dx = -\frac{1}{3x^3} + \frac{1}{x} + \arctan x + C$$

#### 例题 4.0.12 4.3-B-2

$$(1) \int \cos(t+1) dt; \quad (2) \int (2 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta) d\theta; \quad (3) \int \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} dx;$$

$$(4) \int \frac{dt}{\sin^2 \frac{t}{2} \cos^2 \frac{t}{2}}; \quad (5) \int \sqrt{1 - \sin 2\theta} d\theta; \quad (6) \int \frac{3 + \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} dx;$$

$$(7) \int \cos^2 \frac{t}{2} dt; \quad (8) \int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos 2x}; \quad (9) \int \sec x (\sec x - \tan x) dx;$$

$$(10) \int \frac{\cos 2x}{\cos x - \sin x} dx; \quad (11) \int 3^x e^x dx; \quad (12) \int \frac{2 \cdot 3^x - 5 \cdot 2^x}{3^x} dx.$$

解 4.0.12. (1)  $\int \cos(t+1) dt = \sin(t+1) + C$

(2)  $\int (2 \sin \theta - 3 \cos \theta) d\theta = -2 \cos \theta - 3 \sin \theta + C$

(3)  $\int \frac{\cos 2x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} dx = \int \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} dx = \int \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} \right) dx = -\cot x - \tan x + C$

(4)  $\int \frac{dt}{\sin^2 \frac{t}{2} \cos^2 \frac{t}{2}} = \int \frac{4}{\sin^2 t} dt = -4 \cot t + C$

(5)  $\int \sqrt{1 - \sin 2\theta} d\theta = \int |\cos \theta - \sin \theta| d\theta = \begin{cases} \sin \theta + \cos \theta + C, & \cos \theta \geq \sin \theta \\ -(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) + C, & \cos \theta < \sin \theta \end{cases}$

(6)  $\int \frac{3 + \sin^2 x}{\cos^2 x} dx = \int (3 \sec^2 x + \tan^2 x) dx = \int (4 \sec^2 x - 1) dx = 4 \tan x - x + C$

(7)  $\int \cos^2 \frac{t}{2} dt = \int \frac{1 + \cos t}{2} dt = \frac{t}{2} + \frac{\sin t}{2} + C$

(8)  $\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos 2x} = \int \frac{1}{2 \cos^2 x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \tan x + C$

(9)  $\int \sec x (\sec x - \tan x) dx = \int (\sec^2 x - \sec x \tan x) dx = \tan x - \sec x + C$

(10)  $\int \frac{\cos 2x}{\cos x - \sin x} dx = \int \frac{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x}{\cos x - \sin x} dx = \int (\cos x + \sin x) dx = \sin x - \cos x + C$

(11)  $\int 3^x e^x dx = \int (3e)^x dx = \frac{(3e)^x}{\ln(3e)} + C = \frac{3^x e^x}{\ln 3 + 1} + C$

(12)  $\int \frac{2 \cdot 3^x - 5 \cdot 2^x}{3^x} dx = \int \left( 2 - 5 \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^x \right) dx = 2x - \frac{5}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} \left( \frac{2}{3} \right)^x + C$

## 例题 4.0.13 4.4-A-3

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| (1) $\int_1^3 \frac{dx}{x};$                          | (2) $\int_{-1}^3 (x^3 + 5x)dx;$  | (3) $\int_0^\pi \sin \theta (\cos \theta + 5)^7 d\theta;$ |
| (4) $\int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{1+y^2};$                   | (5) $\int_0^1 \frac{x}{1+5x^2} dx;$                                      | (6) $\int_0^{\pi/12} \sin 3t dt;$                         |
| (7) $\int_1^2 \frac{x^2+1}{x} dx;$                    | (8) $\int_1^4 x\sqrt{x^2+4} dx;$   | (9) $\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{x^2+2x+1};$                       |
| (10) $\int_0^{1/\sqrt{2}} \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{1-x^4}};$ | (11) $\int_{-2}^0 \frac{2x+4}{x^2+4x+5} dx;$                             | (12) $\int_1^9 x\sqrt[3]{1-x} dx;$                        |
| (13) $\int_1^{e^2} \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{1+\ln x}};$       | (14) $\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\cos \theta - \cos^3 \theta} d\theta;$ | (15) $\int_1^2 e^{x^3} x^2 dx;$                           |
| (16) $\int_2^3 \frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2} dx;$               | (17) $\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/4} \tan \theta \sec^2 \theta d\theta;$           | (18) $\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta d\theta.$  |

解 4.0.13. (1)

$$\int_1^3 \frac{dx}{x} = \ln x \Big|_1^3 = \ln 3 - \ln 1 = \ln 3$$

(2)

$$\int_{-1}^3 (x^3 + 5x) dx = \left( \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{5x^2}{2} \right) \Big|_{-1}^3 = \frac{81-1}{4} + 5 \cdot \frac{8}{2} = 40$$

(3) 令  $u = \cos \theta + 5$ , 则  $du = -\sin \theta d\theta$ , 当  $\theta = 0$  时  $u = 6$ ,  $\theta = \pi$  时  $u = 4$ , 故

$$\int_0^\pi \sin \theta (\cos \theta + 5)^7 d\theta = \int_6^4 u^7 (-du) = \int_4^6 u^7 du = \frac{u^8}{8} \Big|_4^6 = \frac{6^8 - 4^8}{8}$$

(4)

$$\int_{-1}^1 \frac{dy}{1+y^2} = \arctan y \Big|_{-1}^1 = \arctan 1 - \arctan(-1) = \frac{\pi}{4} - \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

(5) 令  $u = 1 + 5x^2$ , 则  $du = 10x dx$ , 当  $x = 0$  时  $u = 1$ ,  $x = 1$  时  $u = 6$ , 故

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x}{1+5x^2} dx = \int_1^6 \frac{1}{u} \cdot \frac{1}{10} du = \frac{1}{10} \ln |u| \Big|_1^6 = \frac{\ln 6}{10}$$

(6)

$$\int_0^{\pi/12} \sin 3t dt = -\frac{1}{3} \cos 3t \Big|_0^{\pi/12} = -\frac{1}{3} \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{4} - \cos 0 \right) = -\frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} - 1 \right) = \frac{2 - \sqrt{2}}{6}$$

(7)

$$\int_1^2 \frac{x^2+1}{x} dx = \int_1^2 \left( x + \frac{1}{x} \right) dx = \left( \frac{x^2}{2} + \ln |x| \right) \Big|_1^2 = (2 + \ln 2) - \left( \frac{1}{2} + \ln 1 \right) = \frac{3}{2} + \ln 2$$

(8) 令  $u = x^2 + 4$ , 则  $du = 2x dx$ , 当  $x = 1$  时  $u = 5$ ,  $x = 4$  时  $u = 20$ , 故

$$\int_1^4 x\sqrt{x^2+4} dx = \int_5^{20} \sqrt{u} \cdot \frac{1}{2} du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} \Big|_5^{20} = \frac{1}{3} (20^{3/2} - 5^{3/2}) = \frac{35\sqrt{5}}{3}$$

(9)

$$\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{x^2 + 2x + 1} = \int_0^1 (x+1)^{-2} dx = -(x+1)^{-1} \Big|_0^1 = -\frac{1}{2} - (-1) = \frac{1}{2}$$

(10) 令  $x^2 = \sin \theta$ , 则  $2x dx = \cos \theta d\theta$ , 当  $x = 0$  时  $\theta = 0$ ,  $x = 1/\sqrt{2}$  时  $\theta = \pi/6$ , 故

$$\int_0^{1/\sqrt{2}} \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{1-x^4}} = \int_0^{\pi/6} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cos \theta d\theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/6} d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\pi}{12}$$

(11) 令  $u = x^2 + 4x + 5$ , 则  $du = (2x + 4)dx$ , 当  $x = -2$  时  $u = 1$ ,  $x = 0$  时  $u = 5$ , 故

$$\int_{-2}^0 \frac{2x+4}{x^2+4x+5} dx = \int_1^5 \frac{du}{u} = \ln |u| \Big|_1^5 = \ln 5$$

(12) 令  $u = 1 - x$ , 则  $du = -dx$ ,  $x = 1 - u$ , 当  $x = 1$  时  $u = 0$ ,  $x = 9$  时  $u = -8$ , 故

$$\int_1^9 x \sqrt[3]{1-x} dx = \int_0^{-8} (1-u) u^{1/3} (-du) = \int_{-8}^0 (u^{1/3} - u^{4/3}) du = \left( \frac{3}{4} u^{4/3} - \frac{3}{7} u^{7/3} \right) \Big|_{-8}^0 = -\frac{468}{7}$$

(13) 令  $u = 1 + \ln x$ , 则  $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$ , 当  $x = 1$  时  $u = 1$ ,  $x = e^2$  时  $u = 3$ , 故

$$\int_1^{e^2} \frac{dx}{x \sqrt{1 + \ln x}} = \int_1^3 u^{-1/2} du = 2u^{1/2} \Big|_1^3 = 2(\sqrt{3} - 1)$$

(14)

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\cos \theta - \cos^3 \theta} d\theta = 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin \theta \sqrt{\cos \theta} d\theta$$

令  $u = \cos \theta$ , 则  $du = -\sin \theta d\theta$ , 故

$$2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin \theta \sqrt{\cos \theta} d\theta = 2 \int_1^0 \sqrt{u} (-du) = 2 \int_0^1 u^{1/2} du = 2 \cdot \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{4}{3}$$

(15) 令  $u = x^3$ , 则  $du = 3x^2 dx$ , 当  $x = 1$  时  $u = 1$ ,  $x = 2$  时  $u = 8$ , 故

$$\int_1^2 e^{x^3} x^2 dx = \int_1^8 e^u \cdot \frac{1}{3} du = \frac{1}{3} e^u \Big|_1^8 = \frac{1}{3} (e^8 - e)$$

(16) 令  $u = 1/x$ , 则  $du = -\frac{1}{x^2} dx$ , 当  $x = 2$  时  $u = 1/2$ ,  $x = 3$  时  $u = 1/3$ , 故

$$\int_2^3 \frac{e^{1/x}}{x^2} dx = \int_{1/2}^{1/3} e^u (-du) = \int_{1/3}^{1/2} e^u du = e^u \Big|_{1/3}^{1/2} = e^{1/2} - e^{1/3}$$

(17) 令  $u = \tan \theta$ , 则  $du = \sec^2 \theta d\theta$ , 当  $\theta = \pi/6$  时  $u = 1/\sqrt{3}$ ,  $\theta = \pi/4$  时  $u = 1$ , 故

$$\int_{\pi/6}^{\pi/4} \tan \theta \sec^2 \theta d\theta = \int_{1/\sqrt{3}}^1 u du = \frac{u^2}{2} \Big|_{1/\sqrt{3}}^1 = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{3} = \frac{1}{3}$$

(18) 令  $u = \cos \theta$ , 则  $du = -\sin \theta d\theta$ , 当  $\theta = 0$  时  $u = 1$ ,  $\theta = \pi/2$  时  $u = 0$ , 故

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^5 \theta \sin \theta d\theta = \int_1^0 u^5 (-du) = \int_0^1 u^5 du = \frac{u^6}{6} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{6}$$

## 例题 4.0.14 4.4-A-4

$$\begin{aligned}
(1) & \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}; & (2) & \int_0^{a/\sqrt{2}} \frac{dx}{(a^2 - x^2)^{3/2}} (a > 0); & (3) & \int \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x\sqrt{x}}} dx; \\
(4) & \int \frac{dx}{1+\sqrt{x}}; & (5) & \int \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1-e^{2x}}} dx; & (6) & \int \frac{dx}{1+\sqrt{1-x^2}}; \\
(7) & \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} dx; & (8) & \int_0^a x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx; & (9) & \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}; \\
(10) & \int \frac{\arctan \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}(1+x)} dx.
\end{aligned}$$

解 4.0.14. (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &= \int \frac{a^2 \sin^2 \theta da \sin \theta}{a \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta}} = a^2 \int \sin^2 \theta d\theta = a^2 \int \frac{1}{2} d\theta - \frac{a^2}{2} \int \cos 2\theta d\theta \\
&= \frac{a^2}{2} \theta - \frac{a^2}{4} \sin 2\theta + C = \frac{a^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{a^2}{2} \frac{x}{a} \sqrt{1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2}} + C \\
&= \frac{a^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C
\end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\int_0^{a/\sqrt{2}} \frac{dx}{(a^2 - x^2)^{3/2}} = \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{da \sin \theta}{(a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 \theta)^{3/2}} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int_0^{\pi/4} \sec^2 \theta d\theta = \frac{1}{a^2} \tan \theta \Big|_0^{\pi/4} = \frac{1}{a^2}$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x\sqrt{x}}} dx &= \int \frac{t dt^2}{\sqrt{1+t^3}} = \int \frac{2t^2 dt}{\sqrt{1+t^3}} = \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{3t^2 dt}{\sqrt{1+t^3}} = \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{dt^3}{\sqrt{1+t^3}} \\
&= \frac{2}{3} \frac{(1+t^3)^{1/2}}{1-\frac{1}{2}} + C = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{1+t^3} + C = \frac{4}{3} \sqrt{1+x\sqrt{x}} + C
\end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{1+\sqrt{x}} &= \int \frac{2t}{1+t} dt = 2 \int \frac{t}{1+t} dt = 2 \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+t}\right) dt \\
&= 2(t - \ln|1+t|) + C = 2\sqrt{x} - 2\ln(1+\sqrt{x}) + C
\end{aligned}$$

(5)

$$\int \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{1-e^{2x}}} dx = \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} = \arcsin u + C = \arcsin(e^x) + C$$

(6)

$$\int \frac{dx}{1+\sqrt{1-x^2}} = \int \frac{1-\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{x^2} dx - \int \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^2} dx$$



$$= -\frac{1}{x} - \int \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^2} dx$$

对后一项积分, 令  $x = \sin t$ ,  $dx = \cos t dt$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^2} dx &= \int \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t} \cdot \cos t dt = \int \cot^2 t dt = \int (\csc^2 t - 1) dt \\ &= -\cot t - t + C = -\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} - \arcsin x + C \end{aligned}$$

代回得

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{1 + \sqrt{1-x^2}} &= -\frac{1}{x} - \left( -\frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x} - \arcsin x \right) + C \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2} - 1}{x} + \arcsin x + C \end{aligned}$$

(7)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} dx &\stackrel{x=\tan t}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sec t}{\tan t} \cdot \sec^2 t dt = \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sec^3 t}{\tan t} dt \\ &= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \left( \frac{\sin t}{\cos^2 t} + \csc t \right) dt \\ &= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{\sin t}{\cos^2 t} dt + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \csc t dt \\ &= [\sec t + \ln |\csc t - \cot t|]_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \\ &= \left( 2 + \ln \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) - (\sqrt{2} + \ln(\sqrt{2} - 1)) \\ &= 2 - \sqrt{2} - \ln(\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{2} - 1)) \end{aligned}$$

(8)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^a x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} a^2 \sin^2 t \cdot a \cos t \cdot a \cos t dt = a^4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 t \cos^2 t dt \\ &= a^4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2t dt = \frac{a^4}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 4t}{2} dt \\ &= \frac{a^4}{8} \left[ t - \frac{1}{4} \sin 4t \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{a^4}{8} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi a^4}{16} \end{aligned}$$

(9)

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}} \stackrel{x=\sec t}{=} \int \frac{\sec t \tan t}{\sec t \cdot \tan t} dt = \int dt = t + C = \arccos\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + C$$

(10)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\arctan \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}(1+x)} dx &\stackrel{t=\sqrt{x}}{=} \int \frac{\arctan t}{t(1+t^2)} \cdot 2t dt = 2 \int \frac{\arctan t}{1+t^2} dt \\ &\stackrel{u=\arctan t}{=} 2 \int u du = u^2 + C = (\arctan t)^2 + C = (\arctan \sqrt{x})^2 + C \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.15 4.4-B-1

- (1)  $\int x \sqrt[3]{1-5x^2} dx$ ; (2)  $\int \frac{dx}{1-x}$ ; (3)  $\int \frac{1+e^x}{\sqrt{x+e^x}} dx$ ;  
 (4)  $\int \frac{dx}{e^x + e^{-x}}$ ; (5)  $\int \frac{e^{\sqrt{y}}}{\sqrt{y}} dy$ ; (6)  $\int \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} dx$ ;  
 (7)  $\int \frac{x^3}{9+x^2} dx$ ; (8)  $\int \frac{dx}{x(x^6+4)}$ ; (9)  $\int \frac{x+1}{x^2+2x+19} dx$ ;  
 (10)  $\int \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\sqrt[3]{\sin x - \cos x}} dx$ ; (11)  $\int \frac{dx}{1+\cos x}$ ; (12)  $\int \frac{dx}{1+\sin x}$ .

解 4.0.15. (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \int x \sqrt[3]{1-5x^2} dx &\stackrel{t=1-5x^2}{=} \int t^{1/3} \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{10}\right) dt = -\frac{1}{10} \cdot \frac{3}{4} t^{4/3} + C \\ &= -\frac{3}{40} (1-5x^2)^{4/3} + C \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\int \frac{x dx}{1-x} = \int \left(-1 + \frac{1}{1-x}\right) dx = -x - \ln|1-x| + C$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1+e^x}{\sqrt{x+e^x}} dx &\stackrel{u=x+e^x}{=} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} du = 2\sqrt{u} + C \\ &= 2\sqrt{x+e^x} + C \end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{e^x + e^{-x}} &= \int \frac{e^x}{e^{2x} + 1} dx \stackrel{t=e^x}{=} \int \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} dt = \arctan t + C \\ &= \arctan(e^x) + C \end{aligned}$$

(5)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{e^{\sqrt{y}}}{\sqrt{y}} dy &\stackrel{t=\sqrt{y}}{=} \int \frac{e^t}{t} \cdot 2t dt = 2 \int e^t dt = 2e^t + C \\ &= 2e^{\sqrt{y}} + C \end{aligned}$$

(6)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } u=e^x+e^{-x}}{=} \int \frac{1}{u} du = \ln |u| + C \\ &= \ln(e^x + e^{-x}) + C\end{aligned}$$

(7)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x^3}{9+x^2} dx &= \int \left( x - \frac{9x}{9+x^2} \right) dx = \int x dx - 9 \int \frac{x}{9+x^2} dx \\ &= \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{9}{2} \ln(9+x^2) + C\end{aligned}$$

(8)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{dx}{x(x^6+4)} &\stackrel{\text{令 } t=x^3}{=} \int \frac{1}{t(t^2+4)} \cdot \frac{1}{3} dt = \frac{1}{3} \int \left( \frac{1}{4t} - \frac{t}{4(t^2+4)} \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \ln |t| - \frac{1}{24} \ln(t^2+4) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{12} \ln |x^3| - \frac{1}{24} \ln(x^6+4) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln |x| - \frac{1}{24} \ln(x^6+4) + C\end{aligned}$$

(9)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x+1}{x^2+2x+19} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } u=x^2+2x+19}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{u} du = \frac{1}{2} \ln |u| + C \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2+2x+19) + C\end{aligned}$$

(10)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{\sqrt[3]{\sin x - \cos x}} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } t=\sin x - \cos x}{=} \int t^{-1/3} dt = \frac{3}{2} t^{2/3} + C \\ &= \frac{3}{2} (\sin x - \cos x)^{2/3} + C\end{aligned}$$

(11)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{dx}{1+\cos x} &= \int \frac{1}{2\cos^2(x/2)} dx = \int \sec^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{2} dx \\ &\stackrel{\text{令 } t=x/2}{=} \int \sec^2 t dt = \tan t + C \\ &= \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) + C\end{aligned}$$

(12)

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{dx}{1+\sin x} &= \int \frac{1-\sin x}{\cos^2 x} dx = \int (\sec^2 x - \sec x \tan x) dx \\ &= \tan x - \sec x + C\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.16 4.4-B-2

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) & \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+e^x}}; & (2) & \int \frac{dx}{x+\sqrt{1-x^2}}; & (3) & \int \frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{x^4} dx \text{ (令 } x = \frac{1}{t} \text{)}; \\
 (4) & \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2+1)^3}}; & (5) & \int \frac{1}{4} \frac{\arcsin \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x(1-x)}} dx; & (6) & \int \frac{1+\ln x}{(x \ln x)^2} dx; \\
 (7) & \int \frac{\ln \tan x}{\cos x \sin x} dx; & (8) & \int_a^0 \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{a+x}} dx \text{ (令 } x = a \sin t \text{)}.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 4.0.16. (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+e^x}} & \stackrel{\text{令 } t=\sqrt{1+e^x}}{=} \int \frac{1}{t} \cdot \frac{2t}{t^2-1} dt = 2 \int \frac{dt}{t^2-1} \\
 & = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{t-1}{t+1} \right| + C = \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{1+e^x}-1}{\sqrt{1+e^x}+1} \right| + C \\
 & = x - 2 \ln(1 + \sqrt{1+e^x}) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x+\sqrt{1-x^2}} & \stackrel{\text{令 } x=\sin \theta}{=} \int \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta} d\theta = \frac{1}{2} \int \left( 1 + \frac{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}{\sin \theta + \cos \theta} \right) d\theta \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} (\theta + \ln |\sin \theta + \cos \theta|) + C \\
 & = \frac{1}{2} \arcsin x + \frac{1}{2} \ln (x + \sqrt{1-x^2}) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}{x^4} dx & \stackrel{\text{令 } x=\frac{1}{t}}{=} \int \frac{\sqrt{a^2-\frac{1}{t^2}}}{\frac{1}{t^4}} \left( -\frac{1}{t^2} \right) dt = - \int t \sqrt{a^2 t^2 - 1} dt \\
 & \stackrel{\text{令 } u=a^2 t^2-1}{=} -\frac{1}{2a^2} \int \sqrt{u} du = -\frac{1}{3a^2} u^{3/2} + C \\
 & = -\frac{1}{3a^2} (a^2 t^2 - 1)^{3/2} + C = -\frac{1}{3a^2} \left( \frac{a^2}{x^2} - 1 \right)^{3/2} + C \\
 & = -\frac{(a^2 - x^2)^{3/2}}{3a^2 x^3} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2+1)^3}} \stackrel{\text{令 } x=\tan \theta}{=} \int \frac{\sec^2 \theta}{\sec^3 \theta} d\theta = \int \cos \theta d\theta = \sin \theta + C = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} + C.$$

(5)

$$\int_{\frac{1}{4}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\arcsin \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x(1-x)}} dx \stackrel{\text{令 } t=\arcsin \sqrt{x}}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{t}{\sin t \cos t} \cdot 2 \sin t \cos t dt = 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} t dt$$

$$= t^2 \Big|_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} = \frac{5}{144} \pi^2$$

(6)

$$\int \frac{1 + \ln x}{(x \ln x)^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{(x \ln x)^2} dx \ln x = -\frac{1}{x \ln x} + C.$$

(7)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\ln \tan x}{\cos x \sin x} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } t = \ln \tan x}{=} \int \frac{t d \arctan e^t}{\frac{e^t}{\sqrt{1+e^{2t}}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+e^{2t}}}} \\ &= \int t du = \frac{1}{2} t^2 + C = \frac{1}{2} (\ln \tan x)^2 + C. \end{aligned}$$

(8)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^a \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{a+x}} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } x = a \sin t}{=} \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\frac{1-\sin t}{1+\sin t}} \cdot a \cos t dt = a \int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{1-\sin t}{\cos t} \cdot \cos t dt \\ &= a \int_0^{\pi/2} (1 - \sin t) dt = a [t + \cos t]_0^{\pi/2} = a \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - 1 \right). \end{aligned}$$

**例题 4.0.17 4.4-B-3**

设  $f(x) \in C[0, \pi]$ , 证明:

(1)  $\int_0^{\pi/2} f(\sin x) dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\cos x) dx$ ;

(2)  $\int_0^{\pi} x f(\sin x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^{\pi} f(\sin x) dx$ , 并由此计算  $\int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$ .

解 4.0.17. (1)

$$\int_0^{\pi/2} f(\sin x) dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 f\left(\sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right) dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 f(\cos x) dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} f(\cos x) dx$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx &= \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) \sin(x + \frac{\pi}{2})}{1 + \cos^2(x + \frac{\pi}{2})} dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{(x + \frac{\pi}{2}) \cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx \\ &= \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x \cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx + \frac{\pi}{2} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx \\ &= \pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{1 + \sin^2 x} dx = \pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d \sin x}{1 + \sin^2 x} \\ &= \pi \times \arctan(\sin x) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{\pi^2}{4} \end{aligned}$$

**例题 4.0.18 4.4-B-4**

设  $f(x)$  是以  $T$  为周期的周期函数, 证明积分  $\int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx$  的值与  $a$  无关.

解 4.0.18.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx &= \int_a^T f(x) dx + \int_T^{a+T} f(x) dx \\
 &= \int_a^T f(x) dx + \int_0^a f(x+T) dx \\
 &= \int_a^T f(x) dx + \int_0^a f(x) dx \\
 &= \int_0^T f(x) dx
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 4.0.19 4.4-B-5**

若  $f(t)$  连续且为奇函数, 证明  $\int_0^x f(t)dt$  是偶函数; 若  $f(t)$  连续且为偶函数, 证明  $\int_0^x f(t)dt$  是奇函数

解 4.0.19. (1) 若  $f(t)$  连续且为奇函数: 由  $\int_0^x f(t)dt + \int_{-x}^0 f(t)dt = 0$ :

$$\int_0^x f(t)dt = -\int_{-x}^0 f(t)dt = \int_0^{-x} f(t)dt$$

所以  $\int_0^x f(t)dt$  是偶函数。

(2) 若  $f(t)$  连续且为偶函数: 由  $\int_0^x f(t)dt = \int_{-x}^0 f(t)dt$  得到:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^x f(t)dt &= \int_{-x}^0 f(t)dt = -\int_0^{-x} f(t)dt \\
 \Rightarrow \int_0^x f(t)dt + \int_0^{-x} f(t)dt &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

所以  $\int_0^x f(t)dt$  是奇函数。

**例题 4.0.20 4.4-B-6**

设  $f(x)$  是连续函数, 证明  $\int_0^2 f(x)dx = \int_0^1 [f(x) + f(x+1)]dx$ .

解 4.0.20.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^2 f(x)dx &= \int_0^1 f(x)dx + \int_1^2 f(x)dx = \int_0^1 f(x)dx + \int_0^1 f(x+1)dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 [f(x) + f(x+1)]dx
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.21 4.5-A-5

求  $I_n = \int x^n e^{-x} dx$ 

解 4.0.21.

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_n &= \int x^n e^{-x} dx = - \int x^n d e^{-x} = -x^n e^{-x} + \int e^{-x} dx^n \\
 &= -x^n e^{-x} + n \int e^{-x} dx^{n-1} = -x^n e^{-x} + n I_{n-1} \\
 &= -x^n e^{-x} - n x^{n-1} e^{-x} - n(n-1) x^{n-2} e^{-x} - \cdots - n! x e^{-x} + n! I_0 \\
 &= -e^{-x} (x^n + n x^{n-1} + n(n-1) x^{n-2} + \cdots + n! x + n!) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.22 4.5-B-3

- |  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| (1) $\int \ln(1+x^2) dx;$                        | (2) $\int \arctan \sqrt{x} dx;$             | (3) $\int \frac{x + \sin x}{1 + \cos x} dx;$  |
| (4) $\int \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^3 x} dx;$         | (5) $\int \frac{dx}{(1+e^x)^2};$            | (6) $\int \frac{x e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx;$      |
| (7) $\int \frac{x e^x}{\sqrt{e^x - 1}} dx;$      | (8) $\int \frac{x^2}{(1+x^2)^2} dx;$        | (9) $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{(2-x)^2} dx;$   |
| (10) $\int \frac{x + \ln x}{(1+x)^2} dx;$        | (11) $\int_0^1 \frac{x}{e^x + e^{1-x}} dx;$ | (12) $\int_0^{1/2} x \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} dx;$ |
| (13) $\int_0^3 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} dx;$ | (14) $\int x \sqrt{x+3} dx;$                | (15) $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{5-x}} dx;$          |
| (16) $\int (t+2) \sqrt{2+3t} dt;$                | (17) $\int \frac{t+7}{\sqrt{5-t}} dt.$      |   |

解 4.0.22. (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \ln(1+x^2) dx &= x \ln(1+x^2) - \int \frac{2x^2}{1+x^2} dx \\
 &= x \ln(1+x^2) - 2 \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+x^2}\right) dx \\
 &= x \ln(1+x^2) - 2x + 2 \arctan x + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \arctan \sqrt{x} dx &\stackrel{u=\sqrt{x}}{=} 2 \int u \arctan u du = u^2 \arctan u - \int \frac{u^2}{1+u^2} du \\
 &= u^2 \arctan u - \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{1+u^2}\right) du \\
 &= u^2 \arctan u - u + \arctan u + C = x \arctan \sqrt{x} - \sqrt{x} + \arctan \sqrt{x} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x + \sin x}{1 + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{x}{2 \cos^2(x/2)} dx + \int \tan(x/2) dx \\
&= \int x d \tan(x/2) + 2 \ln |\cos(x/2)| \\
&= x \tan(x/2) - \int \tan(x/2) dx + 2 \ln |\cos(x/2)| \\
&= x \tan(x/2) + 2 \ln |\cos(x/2)| - 2 \ln |\cos(x/2)| + C \\
&= x \tan(x/2) + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{\sin^2 x}{\cos^3 x} dx &= \int \tan^2 x \sec x dx = \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \sec x dx \\
&= \int \sec^3 x dx - \int \sec x dx \\
&= \frac{1}{2} (\sec x \tan x + \ln |\sec x + \tan x|) - \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \sec x \tan x - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(5)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{(1 + e^x)^2} &\stackrel{u=e^x}{=} \int \frac{1}{u(1+u)^2} du = \int \left( \frac{1}{u} - \frac{1}{1+u} - \frac{1}{(1+u)^2} \right) du \\
&= \ln |u| - \ln |1+u| + \frac{1}{1+u} + C \\
&= x - \ln(1 + e^x) + \frac{1}{1 + e^x} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(6)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx &= - \int x d \left( \frac{1}{e^x + 1} \right) = - \frac{x}{e^x + 1} + \int \frac{dx}{e^x + 1} \\
&= - \frac{x}{e^x + 1} + \int \left( 1 - \frac{e^x}{e^x + 1} \right) dx \\
&= - \frac{x}{e^x + 1} + x - \ln(e^x + 1) + C \\
&= \frac{x e^x}{e^x + 1} - \ln(e^x + 1) + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(7)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x e^x}{\sqrt{e^x - 1}} dx &\stackrel{u=\sqrt{e^x-1}}{=} 2 \int \ln(u^2 + 1) du \\
&= 2 \left( u \ln(u^2 + 1) - \int \frac{2u^2}{u^2 + 1} du \right)
\end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
&= 2u \ln(u^2 + 1) - 4 \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{u^2 + 1}\right) du \\
&= 2u \ln(u^2 + 1) - 4u + 4 \arctan u + C \\
&= 2x \sqrt{e^x - 1} - 4\sqrt{e^x - 1} + 4 \arctan \sqrt{e^x - 1} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(8)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x^2}{(1+x^2)^2} dx &\stackrel{x=\tan \theta}{=} \int \sin^2 \theta d\theta = \int \frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta \\
&= \frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\sin 2\theta}{4} + C \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \arctan x - \frac{x}{2(1+x^2)} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(9)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{(2-x)^2} dx &= \left[ \frac{\ln(1+x)}{2-x} \right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(2-x)(1+x)} dx \\
&= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{2-x} + \frac{1}{1+x} \right) dx \\
&= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{3} [-\ln |2-x| + \ln |1+x|]_0^1 \\
&= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{3} (\ln 2 + \ln 2) = \frac{1}{3} \ln 2.
\end{aligned}$$

(10)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x + \ln x}{(1+x)^2} dx &= \int \frac{x}{(1+x)^2} dx + \int \frac{\ln x}{(1+x)^2} dx \\
&= \int \left( \frac{1}{1+x} - \frac{1}{(1+x)^2} \right) dx - \frac{\ln x}{1+x} + \int \frac{1}{x(1+x)} dx \\
&= \ln |1+x| + \frac{1}{1+x} - \frac{\ln x}{1+x} + \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{1+x} \right) dx \\
&= \ln |1+x| + \frac{1}{1+x} - \frac{\ln x}{1+x} + \ln |x| - \ln |1+x| + C \\
&= \ln x + \frac{1 - \ln x}{1+x} + C = \frac{1+x \ln x}{1+x} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(11)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{x}{e^x + e^{1-x}} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{1}{e^x + e^{1-x}} dx \quad (\text{由对称性}) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{e^{-x}}{1 + e^{1-2x}} dx \\
&\stackrel{u=e^{-x}}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_1^{e^{-1}} \frac{u}{1 + eu^2} \left( -\frac{du}{u} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_{e^{-1}}^1 \frac{du}{1+eu^2} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{e}} [\arctan(\sqrt{e}u)]_{e^{-1}}^1 \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{e}} \left( \arctan \sqrt{e} - \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

(12)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{1/2} x \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x} dx &= \int_0^{1/2} x \ln(1+x) dx - \int_0^{1/2} x \ln(1-x) dx \\
&= \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} \ln(1+x) - \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \ln(1+x) \right]_0^{1/2} \\
&\quad - \left[ \frac{x^2}{2} \ln(1-x) + \frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln(1-x) \right]_0^{1/2} \\
&= \ln 2 - \frac{3}{8} \ln 3 - \frac{1}{8}.
\end{aligned}$$

(13)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^3 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} dx &= \int_0^3 \arctan \sqrt{x} dx \quad (\text{因为 } \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} = \arctan \sqrt{x}) \\
&\stackrel{u=\sqrt{x}}{=} 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} u \arctan u du \\
&= [u^2 \arctan u]_0^{\sqrt{3}} - \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \frac{u^2}{1+u^2} du \\
&= \pi - \int_0^{\sqrt{3}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{1+u^2} \right) du \\
&= \pi - [u - \arctan u]_0^{\sqrt{3}} \\
&= \pi - \left( \sqrt{3} - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) = \frac{4\pi}{3} - \sqrt{3}.
\end{aligned}$$

(14)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int x \sqrt{x+3} dx &\stackrel{u=x+3}{=} \int (u-3) \sqrt{u} du = \int (u^{3/2} - 3u^{1/2}) du \\
&= \frac{2}{5} u^{5/2} - 2u^{3/2} + C = \frac{2}{5} (x+3)^{5/2} - 2(x+3)^{3/2} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(15)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{5-x}} dx &\stackrel{u=5-x}{=} \int \frac{5-u}{\sqrt{u}} (-du) = \int (u-5) u^{-1/2} du \\
&= \int (u^{1/2} - 5u^{-1/2}) du = \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} - 10u^{1/2} + C \\
&= \frac{2}{3} (5-x)^{3/2} - 10\sqrt{5-x} + C.
\end{aligned}$$

(16)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int (t+2)\sqrt{2+3t} \, dt &\stackrel{u=2+3t}{=} \int \left(\frac{u-2}{3} + 2\right) \sqrt{u} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \, du = \frac{1}{9} \int (u+4)u^{1/2} \, du \\
 &= \frac{1}{9} \int (u^{3/2} + 4u^{1/2}) \, du = \frac{1}{9} \left(\frac{2}{5}u^{5/2} + \frac{8}{3}u^{3/2}\right) + C \\
 &= \frac{2}{45}(2+3t)^{5/2} + \frac{8}{27}(2+3t)^{3/2} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(17)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{t+7}{\sqrt{5-t}} \, dt &\stackrel{u=5-t}{=} \int \frac{5-u+7}{\sqrt{u}} (-du) = \int \frac{u-12}{\sqrt{u}} \, du \\
 &= \int (u^{1/2} - 12u^{-1/2}) \, du = \frac{2}{3}u^{3/2} - 24u^{1/2} + C \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}(5-t)^{3/2} - 24\sqrt{5-t} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 4.0.23 4.5-B-4**

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \quad &\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} + \frac{1}{n+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n}\right); \quad (2) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^2} + \frac{2}{n^2} + \cdots + \frac{n-1}{n^2}\right); \\
 (3) \quad &\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{(n-1)\pi}{n}\right).
 \end{aligned}$$

解 4.0.23. 每道题利用定义, 提取  $\Delta x = \frac{1}{n}, x_k = \frac{k}{n}$ , 然后找出来  $f(x_k)$ :

$$(1) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} + \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{n+k}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left(\frac{1}{1+\frac{k}{n}}\right) = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} \, dx = \ln 2$$

$$(2) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \frac{k}{n^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{n} \frac{k}{n} = \int_0^1 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(3) \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{n} + \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} + \cdots + \sin \frac{(n-1)\pi}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \sin \frac{k\pi}{n}\right) = \int_0^1 \sin \pi x \, dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

**例题 4.0.24 4.6-A-2**

$$(1) \quad \int \cos^4 x \sin^3 x \, dx \quad (2) \quad \int \frac{\sin 2x}{1+\cos^2 x} \, dx \quad (3) \quad \int \frac{dx}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x} \quad (4) \quad \int \frac{dx}{2+\sin x}$$

解 4.0.24. (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \cos^4 x \sin^3 x \, dx &= - \int \sin^2 x \cos^4 x \, d \cos x = \int (\cos^2 x - 1) \cos^4 x \, d \cos x \\
 &= \int \cos^6 x \, d \cos x - \int \cos^4 x \, d \cos x \\
 &= \frac{\cos^7 x}{7} - \frac{\cos^5 x}{5} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sin 2x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx &= \int \frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{\sin^2 x + 2 \cos^2 x} = \int \frac{2 \tan x}{\tan^2 x + 2} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{2t}{t^2 + 2} d \arctan t = \int \frac{dt^2}{(t^2 + 1)(t^2 + 2)} \\
 &= \int \left( \frac{1}{t^2 + 1} - \frac{1}{t^2 + 2} \right) dt^2 \\
 &= \ln \frac{t^2 + 2}{t^2 + 1} + C = \ln \frac{\tan^2 x + 2}{\tan^2 x + 1} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sin 2x + 2 \sin x} &= \int \frac{dx}{2 \sin x \cos x + 2 \sin x} = \int \frac{dx}{2 \sin x (1 + \cos x)} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{令 } t = \tan \frac{x}{2}}{=} \int \frac{1}{2 \cdot \frac{2t}{1+t^2} \left(1 + \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}\right)} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{2 \cdot \frac{2t}{1+t^2} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt = \int \frac{1+t^2}{4t} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int \left( \frac{1}{t} + t \right) dt = \frac{1}{4} \left( \ln |t| + \frac{t^2}{2} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| + \frac{1}{8} \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{2 + \sin x} &\stackrel{\text{令 } t = \tan \frac{x}{2}}{=} \int \frac{1}{2 + \frac{2t}{1+t^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{2}{2(1+t^2) + 2t} dt = \int \frac{dt}{t^2 + t + 1} \\
 &= \int \frac{dt}{\left(t + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \left( \frac{t + \frac{1}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \left( \frac{2t + 1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \left( \frac{2 \tan \frac{x}{2} + 1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.25 4.6-A-3

$$(1) \int \frac{\sqrt{x-1}}{\sqrt{x}} dx \quad (2) \int \frac{dx}{1 + \sqrt[3]{x+2}}$$

解 4.0.25. (1)

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x-1}}{\sqrt{x}} dx \stackrel{t=\sqrt{x}}{=} \int \frac{\sqrt{t^2-1}}{t} \cdot 2t dt = 2 \int \sqrt{t^2-1} dt$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\stackrel{\sec \theta = t}{=} 2 \int \tan \theta \cdot \sec \theta \tan \theta d\theta = 2 \int \tan^2 \theta \sec \theta d\theta \\
&= 2 \int (\sec^2 \theta - 1) \sec \theta d\theta = 2 \int (\sec^3 \theta - \sec \theta) d\theta \\
&= 2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec \theta \tan \theta + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| - \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| \right) + C \\
&= \sec \theta \tan \theta - \ln |\sec \theta + \tan \theta| + C \\
&= t\sqrt{t^2 - 1} - \ln |t + \sqrt{t^2 - 1}| + C \\
&= \sqrt{x}\sqrt{x-1} - \ln(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x-1}) + C
\end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{1 + \sqrt[3]{x+2}} &\stackrel{t = \sqrt[3]{x+2}}{=} \int \frac{1}{1+t} \cdot 3t^2 dt = 3 \int \frac{t^2}{1+t} dt \\
&= 3 \int \left( t - 1 + \frac{1}{1+t} \right) dt \\
&= 3 \left( \frac{1}{2} t^2 - t + \ln |1+t| \right) + C \\
&= \frac{3}{2} t^2 - 3t + 3 \ln |1+t| + C \\
&= \frac{3}{2} (x+2)^{2/3} - 3(x+2)^{1/3} + 3 \ln |1 + (x+2)^{1/3}| + C
\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.26 4.6-B

$$\begin{array}{lll}
(1) \int \frac{dx}{x^4 + 1}; & (2) \int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1}; & (3) \int \frac{dx}{x^4 + x^2 + 1}; \\
(4) \int \tan^3 x dx; & (5) \int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 x \cos x}; & (6) \int \frac{dx}{3 + \cos x}; \\
(7) \int \frac{dx}{(1 + \sqrt[3]{x})\sqrt{x}}; & (8) \int \frac{\sqrt{x+1}-1}{\sqrt{x+1}+1} dx.
\end{array}$$

解 4.0.26. (1)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{dx}{x^4 + 1} &= \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1)(x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1)} \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \int \left( \frac{x + \sqrt{2}}{x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1} - \frac{x - \sqrt{2}}{x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1} \right) dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{2x + \sqrt{2}}{x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1} dx + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1} dx \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{2x - \sqrt{2}}{x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1} dx + \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1} dx \\
&= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \ln(x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \arctan(\sqrt{2}x + 1) \\
&\quad - \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \ln(x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \arctan(\sqrt{2}x - 1) + C
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \ln \frac{x^2 + \sqrt{2}x + 1}{x^2 - \sqrt{2}x + 1} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \left[ \arctan(\sqrt{2}x + 1) + \arctan(\sqrt{2}x - 1) \right] + C.$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^4 - 1} &= \int \frac{dx}{(x-1)(x+1)(x^2+1)} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int \left( \frac{1}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{2}{x^2+1} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{4} \ln|x+1| - \frac{1}{2} \arctan x + C \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{x-1}{x+1} \right| - \frac{1}{2} \arctan x + C. \end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^4 + x^2 + 1} &= \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + x + 1)(x^2 - x + 1)} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1} + \frac{1}{x^2 - x + 1} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2} dx + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left[ \arctan \left( \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + \arctan \left( \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \right] + C \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \left( \frac{x\sqrt{3}}{1-x^2} \right) + C \quad (\text{利用恒等式 } \arctan u + \arctan v = \arctan \frac{u+v}{1-uv}). \end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \tan^3 x \, dx &= \int \tan x \cdot \tan^2 x \, dx = \int \tan x (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx \\ &= \int \tan x \sec^2 x \, dx - \int \tan x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 x - (-\ln |\cos x|) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \tan^2 x + \ln |\cos x| + C. \end{aligned}$$

(5)

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 x \cos x} &= \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos x} dx = \int \frac{\sin^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos x} dx + \int \frac{\cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos x} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\cos x} dx + \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin^2 x} dx \\ &= \int \sec x \, dx + \int \cot x \csc x \, dx \\ &= \ln |\sec x + \tan x| - \csc x + C. \end{aligned}$$

(6)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{3 + \cos x} &\stackrel{t=\tan \frac{x}{2}}{=} \int \frac{1}{3 + \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt = \int \frac{2}{3(1+t^2) + (1-t^2)} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{2}{2t^2 + 4} dt = \int \frac{1}{t^2 + 2} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \left( \frac{t}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \left( \frac{\tan \frac{x}{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(7)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{(1 + \sqrt[3]{x})\sqrt{x}} &\stackrel{t=\sqrt[6]{x}}{=} \int \frac{1}{(1+t^2) \cdot t^3} \cdot 6t^5 dt = 6 \int \frac{t^2}{1+t^2} dt \\
 &= 6 \int \left( 1 - \frac{1}{1+t^2} \right) dt = 6(t - \arctan t) + C \\
 &= 6(\sqrt[6]{x} - \arctan \sqrt[6]{x}) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

(8)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{x+1}-1}{\sqrt{x+1}+1} dx &= \int \left( 1 - \frac{2}{\sqrt{x+1}+1} \right) dx = \int 1 dx - 2 \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}+1} dx \\
 &\stackrel{t=\sqrt{x+1}}{=} x - 2 \int \frac{1}{t+1} \cdot 2t dt = x - 4 \int \frac{t}{t+1} dt \\
 &= x - 4 \int \left( 1 - \frac{1}{t+1} \right) dt \\
 &= x - 4(t - \ln|t+1|) + C \\
 &= x - 4\sqrt{x+1} + 4 \ln(\sqrt{x+1}+1) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.27 4.7-A

用定义判别下列反常积分的敛散性, 如果积分收敛, 则计算反常积分的值

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| (1) $\int_1^{+\infty} e^{-2x} dx;$                          | (2) $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{x}{4+x^2} dx;$            | (3) $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{e^x} dx;$                 |
| (4) $\int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} dx;$                | (5) $\int_x^{+\infty} \sin y dy;$                     | (6) $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{dz}{z^2+25};$        |
| (7) $\int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{\cos x}} dx;$ | (8) $\int_0^4 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{16-x^2}};$              | (9) $\int_{-1}^1 \frac{dt}{t};$                          |
| (10) $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+1}};$            | (11) $\int_0^1 \frac{x^4+1}{x} dx;$                   | (12) $\int_4^{20} \frac{1}{y^2-16} dy;$                  |
| (13) $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{x} dx;$                         | (14) $\int_2^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x \ln x};$           | (15) $\int_0^{\pi} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} e^{-\sqrt{x}} dx;$ |
| (16) $\int_3^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x(\ln x)^2};$              | (17) $\int_1^2 \frac{dx}{x \ln x};$                   | (18) $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\ln \pi}{x^2} dx;$          |
| (19) $\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin bx dx, a > 0;$          | (20) $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x \ln x}{(1+x^2)^2} dx.$ |  |

解 4.0.27. (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{+\infty} e^{-2x} dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_1^b e^{-2x} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{2} e^{-2x} \Big|_1^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{2} e^{-2b} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} e^{-2} \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(2)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{x}{4+x^2} dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_1^b \frac{x}{4+x^2} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln(4+x^2) \Big|_1^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{1}{2} \ln(4+b^2) - \frac{1}{2} \ln 5 \right) = +\infty \quad (\text{发散}). \end{aligned}$$

(3)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{e^x} dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^b x e^{-x} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -x e^{-x} - e^{-x} \Big|_0^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} (-b e^{-b} - e^{-b} + 1) = 1 \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(4)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} dx &= \lim_{a \rightarrow -\infty} \int_a^0 \frac{e^x}{1+e^x} dx = \lim_{a \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \ln(1+e^x) \Big|_a^0 \right) \\ &= \ln 2 - \lim_{a \rightarrow -\infty} \ln(1+e^a) = \ln 2 \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(5)

$$\int_x^{+\infty} \sin y dy = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_x^b \sin y dy = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -\cos y \Big|_x^b \right)$$



$$= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} (-\cos b + \cos x) \quad \text{极限不存在, 故发散.}$$

(6)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{dz}{z^2 + 25} &= \lim_{a \rightarrow -\infty} \int_a^0 \frac{dz}{z^2 + 25} + \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^b \frac{dz}{z^2 + 25} \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow -\infty} \left( \frac{1}{5} \arctan \frac{z}{5} \Big|_a^0 \right) + \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{1}{5} \arctan \frac{z}{5} \Big|_0^b \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} - \lim_{a \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{1}{5} \arctan \frac{a}{5} + \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1}{5} \arctan \frac{b}{5} - \frac{1}{5} \cdot 0 \\ &= \frac{\pi}{10} + \frac{\pi}{10} = \frac{\pi}{5} \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(7)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\pi/4}^{\pi/2} \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{\cos x}} dx &\stackrel{u=\cos x}{=} \int_{\sqrt{2}/2}^0 \frac{-du}{\sqrt{u}} = \int_0^{\sqrt{2}/2} u^{-1/2} du \\ &= 2\sqrt{u} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{2}/2} = 2\sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}} = 2^{3/4} \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(8)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^4 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{16-x^2}} &= \lim_{b \rightarrow 4^-} \int_0^b \frac{dx}{\sqrt{16-x^2}} = \lim_{b \rightarrow 4^-} \left( \arcsin \frac{x}{4} \Big|_0^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow 4^-} \arcsin \frac{b}{4} = \arcsin 1 = \frac{\pi}{2} \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(9)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{dt}{t} &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^-} \int_{-1}^a \frac{dt}{t} + \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} \int_b^1 \frac{dt}{t} \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^-} \left( \ln |t| \Big|_{-1}^a \right) + \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \ln |t| \Big|_b^1 \right) \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^-} (\ln |a| - \ln 1) + \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} (\ln 1 - \ln |b|) \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^-} \ln |a| - \lim_{b \rightarrow 0^+} \ln |b| = -\infty - (-\infty) \quad \text{不存在, 故发散.} \end{aligned}$$

(10)

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+1}} > \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2+x^2}} = \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{2}x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x} = +\infty \quad (\text{发散}).$$

(11)

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^4+1}{x} dx = \int_0^1 \left( x^3 + \frac{1}{x} \right) dx = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \int_a^1 \left( x^3 + \frac{1}{x} \right) dx$$

$$= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{x^4}{4} + \ln x \Big|_a^1 \right) = \left( \frac{1}{4} + 0 \right) - \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{a^4}{4} + \ln a \right) = +\infty \quad (\text{发散}).$$

(12)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_4^{20} \frac{1}{y^2 - 16} dy &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 4^+} \int_a^{20} \frac{1}{(y-4)(y+4)} dy \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 4^+} \frac{1}{8} \left( \ln \left| \frac{y-4}{y+4} \right| \Big|_a^{20} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \left( \ln \frac{16}{24} - \lim_{a \rightarrow 4^+} \ln \frac{a-4}{a+4} \right) = +\infty \quad (\text{发散}). \end{aligned}$$

(13)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{x} dx &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \int_a^1 \frac{\ln x}{x} dx = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{2} (\ln x)^2 \Big|_a^1 \right) \\ &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \left( 0 - \frac{1}{2} (\ln a)^2 \right) = -\infty \quad (\text{发散}). \end{aligned}$$

(14)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x \ln x} &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_2^b \frac{dx}{x \ln x} = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \ln(\ln x) \Big|_2^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} (\ln(\ln b) - \ln(\ln 2)) = +\infty \quad (\text{发散}). \end{aligned}$$

(15)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} e^{-\sqrt{x}} dx &\stackrel{t=\sqrt{x}}{=} \int_0^{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{t} e^{-t} \cdot 2t dt = 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-t} dt \\ &= 2 \left( -e^{-t} \Big|_0^{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) = 2(1 - e^{-\sqrt{\pi}}) \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(16)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_3^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x(\ln x)^2} &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_3^b \frac{dx}{x(\ln x)^2} = \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{\ln x} \Big|_3^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{\ln b} + \frac{1}{\ln 3} \right) = \frac{1}{\ln 3} \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(17)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^2 \frac{dx}{x \ln x} &= \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \int_a^2 \frac{dx}{x \ln x} = \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \left( \ln |\ln x| \Big|_a^2 \right) \\ &= \ln(\ln 2) - \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \ln |\ln a| = -\infty \quad (\text{发散}). \end{aligned}$$

(18)

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\ln \pi}{x^2} dx = \ln \pi \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \int_1^b x^{-2} dx = \ln \pi \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -x^{-1} \Big|_1^b \right)$$

$$= \ln \pi \lim_{b \rightarrow +\infty} \left( -\frac{1}{b} + 1 \right) = \ln \pi \quad (\text{收敛}).$$

(19)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-ax} \sin bx \, dx &= \lim_{B \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^B e^{-ax} \sin bx \, dx \\ &= \lim_{B \rightarrow +\infty} \left( \frac{e^{-ax}(-a \sin bx - b \cos bx)}{a^2 + b^2} \right) \Big|_0^B \\ &= 0 - \left( \frac{-b}{a^2 + b^2} \right) = \frac{b}{a^2 + b^2} \quad (\text{收敛}). \end{aligned}$$

(20)

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x \ln x}{(1+x^2)^2} \, dx &\stackrel{u=\frac{1}{x}}{=} \int_{+\infty}^0 \frac{(1/u) \ln(1/u)}{(1+1/u^2)^2} \left( -\frac{1}{u^2} \right) \, du \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{-\ln u}{u(1+1/u^2)^2} \cdot \frac{1}{u^2} \, du \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{-\ln u}{u^3 \cdot \frac{(u^2+1)^2}{u^4}} \, du = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{-u \ln u}{(u^2+1)^2} \, du \\ &= - \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{u \ln u}{(u^2+1)^2} \, du = -I. \end{aligned}$$

所以  $2I = 0$ , 即  $I = 0$ , 故积分收敛, 值为 0。

#### 例题 4.0.28 4.7-B-1

已知  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} \, dx = \sqrt{\pi}$ , 若  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} A e^{-x^2-x} \, dx = 1$ , 求  $A$ 。

解 4.0.28.

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} A e^{-x^2-x} \, dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-(x+\frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{4} + \ln A} \, dx \\ &= e^{\frac{1}{4} + \ln A} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-(x+\frac{1}{2})^2} \, dx \\ &= e^{\frac{1}{4} + \ln A} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-(x+\frac{1}{2})^2} \, d\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) = e^{\frac{1}{4} + \ln A} \sqrt{\pi} \\ \Rightarrow A &= \frac{1}{e^{\frac{1}{4}} \sqrt{\pi}} = e^{-\frac{1}{4}} \pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 4.0.29 4.7-B-2

$$\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{|x-x^2|}}$$

解 4.0.29.

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{|x-x^2|}} &= \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x-x^2}} + \int_1^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-x}} \\
&= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d \sin^2 \theta}{\sqrt{\sin^2 \theta - \sin^4 \theta}} + \int_0^{\arctan \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{d \sec^2 \theta}{\sqrt{\sec^4 \theta - \sec^2 \theta}} \\
&= \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} + \int_0^{\arctan \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{2 \tan \theta \sec^2 \theta d\theta}{\tan \theta \sec \theta} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} + 2 \int_0^{\arctan \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} \sec \theta d\theta \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} + \ln (\sec \theta + \tan \theta)^2 \Big|_0^{\arctan \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}}} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{2} + \ln(2 + \sqrt{3})
\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.30 4.7-B-3

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x e^{-x} dx}{(1 + e^{-x})^2}$$

解 4.0.30.

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x e^{-x} dx}{(1 + e^{-x})^2} &= \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \ln x d \ln x}{(1 + \frac{1}{x})^2} = \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\ln x}{(x+1)^2} dx \\
&= - \int_1^{+\infty} \ln x d \frac{1}{1+x} = - \frac{\ln x}{x+1} \Big|_1^{+\infty} + \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x+1} d \ln x \\
&= \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x+1} d \ln x = \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x(x+1)} = 0 - \ln \frac{1}{2} = \ln 2
\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 4.0.31 4.7-B-4

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{e^x} dx, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

解 4.0.31.

$$\begin{aligned}
I_n &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{e^x} dx = - \int_0^{+\infty} x^n d e^{-x} \\
&= -x^n e^{-x} \Big|_0^{+\infty} + \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x} dx n \\
&= x \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x} x^{n-1} dx = n I_{n-1}
\end{aligned}$$

$$I_0 = -e^{-x} \Big|_0^{+\infty} = e^{-x} \Big|_{+\infty}^0 = 1, I_1 = 1I_0 = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow I_n = nI_{n-1} = n!$$

**例题 4.0.32 4.8-A-1**

求下列曲线所围图形的面积: (1)  $y = x^2$  与  $y = 2x + 3$ ; (2)  $y = \sqrt{x}$  与  $y = x$ ; (3)  $y^2 = 2x$  与  $x = 5$ ;

(4)  $y = x$  与  $y = x + \sin^2 x, (0 \leq x \leq \pi)$  (5)  $x^2 + 9y^2 = 1$ ; (6)  $y^2 = 1 + 2x - x^2$  与  $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ .

**解 4.0.32.** (1) 联立  $y = x^2$  和  $y = 2x + 3$ , 得  $x = -1, x = 3$ , 则所围成的面积为

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^3 (2x + 3 - x^2) dx &= x^2 \Big|_{-1}^3 + 3x \Big|_{-1}^3 - \frac{x^3}{3} \Big|_{-1}^3 \\ &= 9 - 1 + (9 - (-3)) - \frac{1}{3}(27 + 1) = \frac{32}{3} \end{aligned}$$

(2) 联立  $y = \sqrt{x}$  和  $y = x$ , 得  $x = 0, x = 1$ , 则所围成的面积为

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 (\sqrt{x} - x) dx &= \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} \Big|_0^1 - \frac{1}{2} x^2 \Big|_0^1 \\ &= \frac{2}{3} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$

(3) 联立  $y^2 = 2x$  和  $x = 5$ , 得则所围成的面积为

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \int_0^5 \sqrt{2x} dx &= 2\sqrt{2} \int_0^5 \sqrt{x} dx = 2\sqrt{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} \Big|_0^5 \\ &= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \cdot 5\sqrt{5} = \frac{20\sqrt{10}}{3} \end{aligned}$$

(4) 则所围成的面积为

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\pi \sin^2 x dx &= \int_0^\pi \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{2} x \Big|_0^\pi - \frac{\sin 2x}{4} \Big|_0^\pi \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

(5) 椭圆面积为

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \int_{-1}^1 \frac{1}{3} \sqrt{1 - x^2} dx &= \frac{2}{3} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} d \sin \theta = \frac{2}{3} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^2 x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1 + \cos 2x) dx = \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{\sin 2x}{4} \Big|_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

(6) 等效于一个半圆加一个拱形的面积

$$S = \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\pi - 1 = \pi - 1$$

## 例题 4.0.33 4.8-A-2

求下列极坐标表示的图形围成的面积：(1)  $r = 2a \cos \theta$ ；(2)  $r = 3 \cos \theta$  和  $r = 1 + \cos \theta$  围成的公共部分的面积

解 4.0.33. (1) 曲线  $r = 2a \cos \theta$  表示一个圆，圆心在  $(a, 0)$ ，半径为  $|a|$ 。其面积为

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (2a \cos \theta)^2 d\theta = 2a^2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \cos^2 \theta d\theta = 2a^2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta \\ &= a^2 \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} (1 + \cos 2\theta) d\theta = a^2 \left( \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = a^2 (\pi/2 - (-\pi/2)) = \pi a^2. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 先求两曲线的交点：由  $3 \cos \theta = 1 + \cos \theta$  得  $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$ ，故  $\theta = \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$ 。由于图形关于极轴对称，只需计算上半部分再乘以 2。在上半平面，当  $\theta \in [0, \pi/3]$  时， $1 + \cos \theta \leq 3 \cos \theta$ ，公共部分的边界为  $r = 1 + \cos \theta$ ；当  $\theta \in [\pi/3, \pi/2]$  时， $3 \cos \theta \leq 1 + \cos \theta$ ，公共部分的边界为  $r = 3 \cos \theta$ 。于是上半部分的面积为

$$A_{\text{上半}} = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/3} (1 + \cos \theta)^2 d\theta + \frac{1}{2} \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} (3 \cos \theta)^2 d\theta.$$

计算第一个积分：

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/3} (1 + \cos \theta)^2 d\theta &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/3} (1 + 2 \cos \theta + \cos^2 \theta) d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi/3} \left( \frac{3}{2} + 2 \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2\theta \right) d\theta \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{3}{2} \theta + 2 \sin \theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_0^{\pi/3} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \sqrt{3} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \right) = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{9\sqrt{3}}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

计算第二个积分：

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2} \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} 9 \cos^2 \theta d\theta &= \frac{9}{2} \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} \frac{1 + \cos 2\theta}{2} d\theta = \frac{9}{4} \int_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} (1 + \cos 2\theta) d\theta \\ &= \frac{9}{4} \left( \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta \right) \Big|_{\pi/3}^{\pi/2} \\ &= \frac{9}{4} \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right) = \frac{9}{4} \left( \frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \right) = \frac{3\pi}{8} - \frac{9\sqrt{3}}{16}. \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$A_{\text{上半}} = \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{9\sqrt{3}}{16} \right) + \left( \frac{3\pi}{8} - \frac{9\sqrt{3}}{16} \right) = \frac{5\pi}{8},$$

总面积

$$A = 2A_{\text{上半}} = \frac{5\pi}{4}.$$

## 例题 4.0.34 4.8-A-3

曲线  $y = (x-1)(x-2)$  和  $x$  轴围成一平面图形, 求此平面图形绕  $y$  轴旋转一周所成旋转体的体积.

**解 4.0.34.** 曲线  $y = (x-1)(x-2)$  与  $x$  轴的交点为  $x = 1$  和  $x = 2$ 。在区间  $[1, 2]$  上,  $y \leq 0$ , 故所求平面图形为  $x$  轴下方, 由曲线  $y = (x-1)(x-2)$  与  $x$  轴围成的区域。

将此区域绕  $y$  轴旋转, 采用柱壳法。在  $x$  处取厚度为  $dx$  的竖直窄条, 其高度为  $|y| = -(x-1)(x-2)$ , 旋转生成的柱壳半径为  $x$ , 故体积微元为

$$dV = 2\pi x \cdot |y| dx = 2\pi x \cdot [-(x-1)(x-2)] dx.$$

于是旋转体的体积为

$$\begin{aligned} V &= \int_1^2 2\pi x \cdot [-(x-1)(x-2)] dx \\ &= 2\pi \int_1^2 (-x^3 + 3x^2 - 2x) dx \\ &= 2\pi \left[ -\frac{x^4}{4} + x^3 - x^2 \right]_1^2 \\ &= 2\pi \left( \left( -\frac{16}{4} + 8 - 4 \right) - \left( -\frac{1}{4} + 1 - 1 \right) \right) \\ &= 2\pi \left( 0 + \frac{1}{4} \right) \\ &= 2\pi \cdot \frac{1}{4} = \frac{\pi}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

故所求旋转体的体积为  $\frac{\pi}{2}$ 。

## 例题 4.0.35 4.8-B-4

求由曲线  $y = \sqrt{x}$  及  $y = x^2$  所围平面图形绕  $x$  轴旋转所得旋转体的体积。

**解 4.0.35.** 两条曲线的交点为  $y = \sqrt{x}$  与  $y = x^2$  的解:

$$\sqrt{x} = x^2 \implies x = x^4 \implies x(x^3 - 1) = 0,$$

得  $x = 0$  或  $x = 1$ , 对应  $y = 0$  和  $y = 1$ , 即交点  $(0, 0)$  和  $(1, 1)$ 。

在区间  $[0, 1]$  上, 有  $\sqrt{x} \geq x^2$ 。绕  $x$  轴旋转, 用圆盘法 (或称为“切片法”), 体积微元为

$$dV = \pi [(\sqrt{x})^2 - (x^2)^2] dx = \pi(x - x^4) dx.$$

积分得

$$V = \pi \int_0^1 (x - x^4) dx = \pi \left( \frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{x^5}{5} \right) \Big|_0^1$$

$$= \pi \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{5} \right) = \pi \cdot \frac{3}{10} = \frac{3\pi}{10}.$$

故所求旋转体的体积为  $\frac{3\pi}{10}$ 。

#### 例题 4.0.36 4.8-A-5

求曲线  $y = \ln(-x^2 + 1)$  上相应于  $0 \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}$  的弧长

解 4.0.36.

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{2x}{x^2 - 1} \right)^2} dx = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{(x^2 + 1)^2}{(x^2 - 1)^2}} dx = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1 + x^2}{1 - x^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( \frac{-1 + x^2 + 2}{1 - x^2} \right) dx = \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( -1 + \frac{2}{1 - x^2} \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \left( -1 - \frac{1}{x - 1} + \frac{1}{1 + x} \right) dx \\ &= -x \Big|_0^{\frac{1}{2}} - \ln |x - 1| \Big|_0^{\frac{1}{2}} + \ln |1 + x| \Big|_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} + \ln \frac{3}{2} = \ln 3 - \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 4.0.37 4.8-A-6

求曲线  $y = \int_0^{\frac{x}{n}} n\sqrt{\sin \theta} d\theta$  的全长, 其中  $0 \leq x \leq n\pi$

解 4.0.37.

$$\begin{aligned} L &= \int_0^{n\pi} \sqrt{1 + \left( \frac{d}{dx} \int_0^{\frac{x}{n}} n\sqrt{\sin \theta} d\theta \right)^2} dx = \int_0^{n\pi} \sqrt{1 + \left( n \cdot \sqrt{\sin \frac{x}{n}} \frac{1}{n} \right)^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^{n\pi} \sqrt{1 + \sin \frac{x}{n}} dx = n \int_0^{n\pi} \sqrt{1 + \sin \frac{x}{n}} \frac{dx}{n} = n \int_0^{\pi} \sqrt{1 + \sin x} dx \\ &= n \int_0^{\pi} \left( \sin \frac{x}{2} + \cos \frac{x}{2} \right) dx = n \left( -2 \cos \frac{x}{2} \Big|_0^{\pi} + 2 \sin \frac{x}{2} \Big|_0^{\pi} \right) = 4n \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 4.0.38 4.8-A-8

求心脏线  $r = a(1 + \cos \theta)$  的全长  $n$

解 4.0.38.

$$S = \int_0^{2\pi} r^2(\theta) d\theta = a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} (1 + \cos \theta)^2 d\theta$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} (1 + 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta) d\theta = a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{3}{2} + 2\cos\theta + \frac{1}{2}\cos 2\theta\right) d\theta \\
 &= a^2 \left(\frac{3}{2}\theta + 2\sin\theta + \frac{1}{4}\sin 2\theta\right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 3\pi a^2
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 4.0.39 4.8-B-2**

一立体的底面为一半径为  $R$  的圆盘, 其垂直于  $x$  轴的截面是一等边三角形, 求这个立体的体积.

解 4.0.39.

$$\begin{aligned}
 V &= 2 \int_0^R \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} (\sqrt{R^2 - x^2})^2 dx = 2\sqrt{3} \int_0^R (R^2 - x^2) dx \\
 &= 2\sqrt{3} \left(R^2x - \frac{x^3}{3}\right) \Big|_0^R = \frac{4}{3}\sqrt{3}R^3
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 4.0.40 4.8-B-6**

求下列平面曲线绕指定轴旋转所得旋转体的侧面积:

- (1)  $y = \sin x, 0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , 绕  $x$  轴;
- (2)  $x = a(t - \sin t), y = a(1 - \cos t), 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ , 绕直线  $y = 2a$
- (3)  $r = a(1 + \cos \theta), 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ , 绕极轴。

解 4.0.40. (1) 曲线  $y = \sin x, 0 \leq x \leq \pi$ , 绕  $x$  轴旋转所得旋转体的侧面积为

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= 2\pi \int_0^\pi y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} dx \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^\pi \sin x \sqrt{1 + \cos^2 x} dx \\
 &= 2\pi \int_1^{-1} \sqrt{1 + u^2} (-du) \quad (\text{令 } u = \cos x) \\
 &= 2\pi \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1 + u^2} du = 4\pi \int_0^1 \sqrt{1 + u^2} du \\
 &= 4\pi \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left[ u\sqrt{1 + u^2} + \ln(u + \sqrt{1 + u^2}) \right]_0^1 \\
 &= 2\pi (\sqrt{2} + \ln(1 + \sqrt{2})).
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 曲线为摆线  $x = a(t - \sin t), y = a(1 - \cos t), 0 \leq t \leq 2\pi$ , 绕直线  $y = 2a$  旋转. 旋转半径  $R = |y - 2a| = a(1 + \cos t)$ , 弧微分为

$$ds = \sqrt{\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2} dt = 2a \sin \frac{t}{2} dt,$$

故侧面积为

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \int_0^{2\pi} 2\pi R ds = 4\pi a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} (1 + \cos t) \sin \frac{t}{2} dt \\ &= 8\pi a^2 \int_0^{2\pi} \cos^2 \frac{t}{2} \sin \frac{t}{2} dt \quad (\text{利用 } 1 + \cos t = 2 \cos^2 \frac{t}{2}) \\ &= 8\pi a^2 \cdot \frac{4}{3} = \frac{32\pi}{3} a^2. \end{aligned}$$

(3) 曲线为心形线  $r = a(1 + \cos \theta)$ ,  $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ , 绕极轴旋转. 由对称性, 仅需计算上半部分 ( $0 \leq \theta \leq \pi$ ) 的侧面积, 上半部分上,  $y = r \sin \theta$ ,  $ds = 2a \cos \frac{\theta}{2} d\theta$ , 故

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\text{上}} &= \int_0^{\pi} 2\pi y ds = 4\pi a^2 \int_0^{\pi} (1 + \cos \theta) \sin \theta \cos \frac{\theta}{2} d\theta \\ &= 16\pi a^2 \int_0^{\pi} \cos^4 \frac{\theta}{2} \sin \frac{\theta}{2} d\theta \quad (\text{化简得}) \\ &= 16\pi a^2 \cdot \frac{2}{5} = \frac{32\pi}{5} a^2, \end{aligned}$$

所以整个侧面积为

$$S = S_{\text{上}} = \frac{32\pi}{5} a^2.$$

## 第五章 自用

### 定理 5.0.1 双元第一公式

若  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ , 则

$$x\mathrm{d}x + y\mathrm{d}y = 0 \Rightarrow \int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{y} = \arctan \frac{x}{y} + C$$

若  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$  或  $x^2 - y^2 = -a^2$ , 则

$$x\mathrm{d}x = y\mathrm{d}y \Rightarrow \int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{y} = \ln(x + y) + C$$

若  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ , 则  $x\mathrm{d}x + y\mathrm{d}y = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{x\mathrm{d}x + y\mathrm{d}y}{xy} = \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{y} + \frac{\mathrm{d}y}{x} = 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{y} &= \int \frac{y\mathrm{d}x}{y^2} = \int \frac{-\mathrm{d}y}{x} = \int \frac{-x\mathrm{d}y}{x^2} \\ &= \int \frac{y\mathrm{d}x - x\mathrm{d}y}{x^2 + y^2} = \int \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2} \frac{y\mathrm{d}x - x\mathrm{d}y}{y^2} \\ &= \int \frac{1}{1 + (\frac{x}{y})^2} \mathrm{d}\frac{x}{y} = \arctan \frac{x}{y} + C \end{aligned}$$

若  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$  或  $x^2 - y^2 = -a^2$ , 则  $x\mathrm{d}x = y\mathrm{d}y \Rightarrow \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{y} = \frac{\mathrm{d}y}{x}$ , 所以

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{y} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}y}{x} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}x + \mathrm{d}y}{x + y} = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}(x + y)}{x + y} = \ln(x + y) + C$$

## 定理 5.0.2 双元第二公式

形如

$$ydx - xdy \quad ydx + xdy$$

等都可以用  $x dx + y dy = 0$  或  $x dx = y dy$  消元, 化归成第一公式的适用情形, 同样的, 第一公式也可以向第二公式转化, 若  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ :

$$\frac{dx}{y} = -\frac{dy}{x} = \frac{ydx}{y^2} = -\frac{xdy}{x^2} = \frac{ydx - xdy}{y^2 + x^2}$$

若  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$  或  $x^2 - y^2 = -a^2$ , 则

$$\frac{dx}{y} = \frac{dy}{x} = \frac{ydx}{y^2} = \frac{xdy}{x^2} = \frac{ydx - xdy}{y^2 - x^2}$$

若  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} ydx - xdy &= ydx - x \left( -\frac{x dx}{y} \right) = (x^2 + y^2) \frac{dx}{y} \\ ydx - xdy &= y \left( \frac{-y dy}{x} \right) - xdy = -(x^2 + y^2) \frac{dy}{x} \end{aligned}$$

若  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$  或  $x^2 - y^2 = -a^2$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} ydx - xdy &= ydx - x \left( \frac{x dx}{y} \right) = (y^2 - x^2) \frac{dx}{y} \\ ydx - xdy &= y \left( \frac{y dy}{x} \right) - xdy = (y^2 - x^2) \frac{dy}{x} \end{aligned}$$

## 定理 5.0.3 双元第三公式

单独的  $ydx$  和  $xdy$  都可以用“加一项, 减一项”的方法化归成  $d(xy)$  和公式二的情形

这里只给出其中一种:

$$\begin{aligned} ydx &= \frac{1}{2} (ydx + ydx) = \frac{1}{2} (ydx + xdy + ydx - xdy) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [d(xy) + (ydx - xdy)] \end{aligned}$$

## 定理 5.0.4 双元第四公式

形如  $\frac{dx}{y^3}$  的式子可以通过第二公式化成含有  $d\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$  的形式

若  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$ , 则

$$\frac{dx}{y^3} = \frac{1}{y^2} \frac{dx}{y} = \frac{1}{y^2} \frac{ydx - xdy}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$\frac{dy}{x^3} = \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{dy}{x} = \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{x dy - y dx}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2} d\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

若  $x^2 - y^2 = a^2$  或  $x^2 - y^2 = -a^2$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{dx}{y^3} &= \frac{1}{y^2} \frac{dx}{y} = \frac{1}{y^2} \frac{y dx - x dy}{x^2 - y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 - y^2} d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) \\ \frac{dy}{x^3} &= \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{dy}{x} = \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{x dy - y dx}{x^2 - y^2} = \frac{1}{x^2 - y^2} d\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 5.0.1

设函数  $f(x)$  在  $(0, +\infty)$  上三阶可导, 且  $f(x) > 0, f'(x) > 0, f''(x) > 0, \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f'(x)f'''(x)}{[f''(x)]^2} = a \neq 1$ , 求极限  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2}$ .

解 5.0.1. 首先由  $f(x) > 0, f'(x) > 0, f''(x) > 0$  得知  $f'(x), f(x)$  均单调递增, 所以

$$f(x+h) > f(x) + f'(\xi)(x+h-x) > f(x) + f'(x)h$$

令  $h \rightarrow +\infty$ , 得  $f(x) \rightarrow +\infty$ , 现在对已知极限变形:

$$a = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f'(x)f'''(x)}{[f''(x)]^2} = 1 - \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{[f''(x)]^2 - f'(x)f'''(x)}{[f''(x)]^2} = 1 - \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f'(x)}{f''(x)} \right)$$

所以  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f'(x)}{f''(x)} \right) = 1 - a \neq 0$ , 同样可以对所求极限变形:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} = 1 - \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{[f'(x)]^2 - f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} = 1 - \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)} \right)$$

问题在于如何沟通  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f'(x)}{f''(x)} \right) = 1 - a$  和  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)} \right)$ , 观察到它们是微分形式, 所以不妨反方向利用洛必达法则. 须知, 洛必达法则在  $\frac{*}{\infty}$  的情形中是适用的, 即若  $f \rightarrow \infty, f, g$  在  $a$  的某个去心邻域内可导, 且  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{g'}{f'}$  存在 (或为无穷大, 但分母不等于 0), 那么  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{g}{f} = \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{g'}{f'}$ ; 相关证明可以参阅数分教材 (如陈纪修的, 卓里奇的, 等等).

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{f(x)}{f'(x)}}{x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{xf'(x)} \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{f'(x)}{f''(x)}}{x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f'(x)}{f''(x)} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f'(x)}{xf''(x)} \end{aligned}$$

设  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} = A$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f(x)}{f'(x)} \right) = 1 - A$ ,  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{f'(x)}{f''(x)} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f'(x)}{xf''(x)} = 1 - a$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{xf''(x)}{f'(x)} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)}{xf'(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2}$$

由于  $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f'(x)}{xf''(x)} = 1 - a \Rightarrow \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{xf''(x)}{f'(x)} = \frac{1}{1-a}$  即  $\frac{1-A}{1-a} = A$ , 解得

$$A = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{f(x)f''(x)}{[f'(x)]^2} = \frac{1}{2-a}$$

## 例题 5.0.2 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \left[ \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \right]$$

解 5.0.2. 根据做差的形式不难想到拉格朗日中值定理, 但是如果直接凑分母  $1 = n+1 - n$ , 那就会导致  $\xi \in (n, n+1)$  的东西出现, 而没有很好的利用上

$$\left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \rightarrow 0, n \rightarrow +\infty$$

所以先化为  $e$  指数, 用取对数之后的差分形式作为分母  $e^f - e^g = e^\xi(f-g), \xi \in (f, g)$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \left[ \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \right] &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \left[ e^{(n+1)\ln(1+\frac{1}{n+1})} - e^{n\ln(1+\frac{1}{n})} \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \left[ \frac{e^{(n+1)\ln(1+\frac{1}{n+1})} - e^{n\ln(1+\frac{1}{n})}}{(n+1)\ln(1+\frac{1}{n+1}) - n\ln(1+\frac{1}{n})} \right] \left[ (n+1)\ln(1+\frac{1}{n+1}) - n\ln(1+\frac{1}{n}) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x e^\xi \left[ (n+1)\ln(1+\frac{1}{n+1}) - n\ln(1+\frac{1}{n}) \right] \end{aligned}$$

其中  $e^\xi \in \left( \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n, \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} \right)$ , 当  $n \rightarrow +\infty$  时,  $\xi \rightarrow 1$ , 所以:

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \cdot e \left[ (n+1)\ln(1+\frac{1}{n+1}) - n\ln(1+\frac{1}{n}) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \cdot e \left[ \left(1 - \frac{1}{2(n+1)} + \frac{1}{3(n+1)^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{(n+1)^2}\right)\right) - \left(1 - \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{3n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right)\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \cdot e \left[ -\frac{1}{2(n+1)} + \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{3(n+1)^2} - \frac{1}{3n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \cdot e \left[ \frac{1}{2n(n+1)} + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{n^2 - (n+1)^2}{n^2(n+1)^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \cdot e \left[ \frac{1}{2n(n+1)} - \frac{2n+1}{3n^2(n+1)^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right] \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \cdot e \left[ \frac{1}{2n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{e}{2} \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^{x-2} \end{aligned}$$

因此, 极限为:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^x \left[ \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n \right] = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{如果 } x < 2 \\ \frac{e}{2} & \text{如果 } x = 2 \\ +\infty \text{ 或不存在} & \text{如果 } x > 2 \end{cases}$$

## 例题 5.0.3

设  $f(x) = \left(\tan \frac{\pi x}{4} - 1\right) \left(\tan \frac{\pi x^2}{4} - 1\right) \left(\tan \frac{\pi x^3}{4} - 1\right) \cdots \left(\tan \frac{\pi x^n}{4} - 1\right)$ , 求  $f^{(n)}(x)$

解 5.0.3. 等价于给定函数  $f(x) = \prod_{k=1}^n \left(\tan \frac{\pi x^k}{4} - 1\right)$ , 求  $f^{(n)}(1)$ 。由于当  $x = 1$  时, 每个因子  $\tan \frac{\pi x^k}{4} - 1 = 0$ , 因此  $x = 1$  是  $f(x)$  的  $n$  重零点。由泰勒公式, 在  $x = 1$  处展开:

$$f(x) = \frac{f^{(n)}(1)}{n!} (x-1)^n + O((x-1)^{n+1}).$$

计算  $h(1) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{f(x)}{(x-1)^n}$ 。由于  $f(x)$  是乘积形式, 我们将每个因子除以  $x-1$  有

$$\frac{f(x)}{(x-1)^n} = \prod_{k=1}^n \frac{\tan \frac{\pi x^k}{4} - 1}{x-1}.$$

取极限  $x \rightarrow 1$ , 每个因子的极限为导数:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\tan \frac{\pi x^k}{4} - 1}{x-1} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \tan \frac{\pi x^k}{4} \right) \Big|_{x=1} = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot k x^{k-1} \sec^2 \frac{\pi x^k}{4} \Big|_{x=1} = \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot k \cdot 1 \cdot 2 = \frac{\pi k}{2}.$$

所以

$$h(1) = \prod_{k=1}^n \frac{\pi k}{2} = \frac{\pi^n}{2^n} \prod_{k=1}^n k = \frac{\pi^n}{2^n} n! \quad f^{(n)}(1) = n! \cdot h(1) = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n (n!)^2.$$

当然本题目还可以先代入泰勒展开, 再相乘, 结果是一样的, 对于第  $k$  个因子  $\tan \left(\frac{\pi x^k}{4}\right) - 1$  直接泰勒展开得:

$$\tan \left(\frac{\pi x^k}{4}\right) - 1 = \frac{\pi k}{2} (x-1) + O((x-1)^2)$$

将各因子相乘, 注意每个因子都包含  $(x-1)$  的一阶项:

$$f(x) = \prod_{k=1}^n \left( \tan \left(\frac{\pi x^k}{4}\right) - 1 \right) = \prod_{k=1}^n \left[ \frac{\pi k}{2} (x-1) + O((x-1)^2) \right] = \frac{\pi}{2} \prod_{k=1}^n [k(x-1) + O((x-1)^2)]$$

实际上我们只关心  $(x-1)^n$  项的系数 (因为高阶项对  $f^{(n)}(1)$  无贡献), 可得:

$$f(x) = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n \left( \prod_{k=1}^n k \right) (x-1)^n + O((x-1)^{n+1}) = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n n! (x-1)^n + O((x-1)^{n+1})$$

由泰勒公式:

$$f(x) = \frac{f^{(n)}(1)}{n!} (x-1)^n + O((x-1)^{n+1})$$

比较  $(x-1)^n$  的系数:

$$\frac{f^{(n)}(1)}{n!} = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n n! \quad \Rightarrow \quad f^{(n)}(1) = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^n (n!)^2$$



## 例题 5.0.4

$f(x) = (x-1)(\sqrt{x}-1)(\sqrt[3]{x}-1)\cdots(\sqrt[n]{x}-1)$ , 求  $f^{(n)}(1)$ 。

解 5.0.4. 由于当  $x=1$  时, 每个因子  $x^{1/k}-1=0$ , 因此  $x=1$  是  $f(x)$  的  $n$  重零点。在  $x=1$  处展开:

$$f(x) = \frac{f^{(n)}(1)}{n!}(x-1)^n + O((x-1)^{n+1}).$$

现在计算  $g(1) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{f(x)}{(x-1)^n}$ 。由于  $f(x)$  是乘积, 我们有

$$\frac{f(x)}{(x-1)^n} = \prod_{k=1}^n \frac{x^{1/k} - 1}{x - 1}.$$

取极限  $x \rightarrow 1$ , 每个因子的极限为导数:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^{1/k} - 1}{x - 1} = \frac{d}{dx} (x^{1/k}) \Big|_{x=1} = \frac{1}{k} \cdot x^{1/k-1} \Big|_{x=1} = \frac{1}{k}.$$

因此

$$g(1) = \prod_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{k} = \frac{1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdots n} = \frac{1}{n!} \quad f^{(n)}(1) = n! \cdot \frac{1}{n!} = 1.$$

## 例题 5.0.5

函数  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, 1]$  上有连续导数, 且  $\int_0^1 f(x)dx = 0$ , 证明对于任意的  $\xi \in (0, 1)$ :

$$\left| \int_0^\xi f(x)dx \right| \leq \frac{1}{8} \max_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)|$$

解 5.0.5. 由于  $f(x)$  在  $[0, 1]$  上有连续导数, 根据牛顿-莱布尼茨公式, 对于任意  $\xi \in (0, 1)$ , 考虑积分

$$\int_0^\xi f(x)dx = \int_0^\xi \left( f(0) + \int_0^x f'(t)dt \right) dx = f(0)\xi + \int_0^\xi \int_0^x f'(t)dt dx.$$

交换积分次序,

$$\int_0^\xi \int_0^x f'(t)dt dx = \int_0^\xi \int_t^\xi f'(t)dx dt = \int_0^\xi (\xi - t)f'(t)dt.$$

所以

$$\int_0^\xi f(x)dx = f(0)\xi + \int_0^\xi (\xi - t)f'(t)dt.$$

代入  $\xi = 1$ ,  $\int_0^1 f(x)dx = 0 \Rightarrow f(0) = -\int_0^1 (1-t)f'(t)dt$ , 所以代入并分区间讨论, 利用绝对值不等式, 有

$$\left| \int_0^\xi f(x)dx \right| = \begin{cases} \left| \int_0^\xi (\xi - 1)t f'(t)dt \right| \leq \max_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)| \left| \int_0^\xi (\xi - 1)t dt \right|, & 0 \leq t \leq \xi \\ \left| \int_\xi^1 \xi(t - 1)f'(t)dt \right| \leq \max_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)| \left| \int_\xi^1 \xi(t - 1)dt \right|, & \xi \leq t \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

去绝对值, 只需分别计算:

$$\int_0^\xi (1 - \xi)t dt = (1 - \xi) \cdot \frac{1}{2}\xi^2 = \frac{1}{2}(1 - \xi)\xi^2 \quad \int_\xi^1 \xi(1 - t)dt = \xi \cdot \frac{1}{2}(1 - \xi)^2 = \frac{1}{2}\xi(1 - \xi)^2.$$

利用  $\frac{\left| \int_0^\xi f(x)dx \right|}{\max_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)|} \leq \begin{cases} \left| \int_0^\xi (\xi - 1)t dt \right|, & 0 \leq t \leq \xi \\ \left| \int_\xi^1 \xi(t - 1)dt \right|, & \xi \leq t \leq 1 \end{cases}$  相加得

$$\frac{\left| \int_0^1 f(x)dx \right|}{\max_{x \in [0, 1]} |f'(x)|} \leq \frac{1}{2}(1 - \xi)\xi^2 + \frac{1}{2}\xi(1 - \xi)^2 = \frac{1}{2}\xi(1 - \xi)(\xi + (1 - \xi)) = \frac{1}{2}\xi(1 - \xi) \leq \frac{1}{8}.$$

这就完成了证明。

## 例题 5.0.6

$$a_1 = 5, a_{n+1} = \frac{(1+a_n)^3 - 5}{3}, \text{ 计算 } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n - 1}{a_n^2 + a_n + 1}$$

解 5.0.6. 关键在于不动点方程的多重根, 因为对于  $a_{n+1} = f(a_n)$ , 若方程  $f(x) - x = 0$  有二重根 (甚至多重根)  $r$ , 那么设  $g(x) = f(x) - x$ , 则其可以被分解出一个因式  $(x-r)^2$ , 此时不妨设

$$a_{n+1} - a_n = f(a_n) - a_n = (a_n - r)^2 h(a_n)$$

然后就是等式两边减去  $r$ , 此时:

$$a_{n+1} - r = f(a_n) - r = (a_n - r)^2 h(a_n) + a_n - r = (a_n - r)(1 + (a_n - r)h(a_n))$$

在尝试裂项求和时, 常常考虑  $\frac{1}{a_n - r}$  的差分形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{a_n - r} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1} - r} &= \frac{a_{n+1} - a_n}{(a_n - r)(a_{n+1} - r)} = \frac{(a_n - r)^2 h(a_n)}{(a_n - r)(a_n - r)(1 + (a_n - r)h(a_n))} \\ &= \frac{h(a_n)}{1 + (a_n - r)h(a_n)} \end{aligned}$$

此时分母的次数的确一定低于  $f(a_n)$  的次数, 反观如果是一重零点, 就变成

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{a_n - r} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1} - r} &= \frac{a_{n+1} - a_n}{(a_n - r)(a_{n+1} - r)} = \frac{(a_n - r)h(a_n)}{(a_n - r)^2(1 + h(a_n))} \\ &= \frac{h(a_n)}{(a_n - r)(1 + h(a_n))} \end{aligned}$$

此时分母次数一定等于  $f(a_n)$  的次数, 不符合题干结构。所以关注多重根, 不妨通过做差来解:

$$\begin{aligned} a_{n+1} - a_n &= \frac{(1+a_n)^3 - 3a_n - 5}{3} = \frac{a_n^3 + 3a_n^2 - 4}{3} = \frac{(a_n + 2)^2(a_n - 1)}{3} \\ \Leftrightarrow \frac{a_{n+1} - a_n}{(a_n + 2)(a_{n+1} + 2)} &= \frac{(a_n + 2)^2(a_n - 1)}{3(a_n + 2)(a_{n+1} + 2)} = \frac{a_n + 2}{a_{n+1} + 2} \cdot \frac{a_n - 1}{3} \\ \Leftrightarrow \frac{1}{a_n + 2} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1} + 2} &= \frac{a_n + 2}{\frac{(1+a_n)^3 - 5}{3} + 2} \cdot \frac{a_n - 1}{3} = (a_n - 1) \frac{a_n + 2}{(1+a_n)^3 + 1} \\ &= \frac{(a_n + 2)(a_n - 1)}{(a_n + 1 + 1)((a_n + 1)^2 - (a_n + 1) + 1)} = \frac{a_n - 1}{a_n^2 + a_n + 1} \\ \Rightarrow \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{a_n - 1}{a_n^2 + a_n + 1} &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{1}{a_n + 2} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1} + 2} \right) = \frac{1}{a_1 + 2} = \frac{1}{7} \end{aligned}$$

第一行找出来了  $-2$  是多重根, 之后直接除以  $(a_n + 2)(a_{n+1} + 2)$  强行凑裂项, 之后就出现了  $\frac{a_n - r}{a_{n+1} - r}$  结构, 直接代入递推公式就可以, 这就是通法了。

## 定理 5.0.5

设  $\lambda > 1, a_0 \neq 0, a_1 = \frac{\lambda + \lambda^{-1}}{2}a_0$ , 递推关系  $a_{n+2} - (\lambda + \lambda^{-1})a_{n+1} + a_n = 0$ , 则

$$a_n = \frac{a_0}{2}(\lambda^n + \lambda^{-n})$$

进一步的

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{a_{2^n}^2} = \frac{4}{a_0^2} \frac{1}{(\lambda - \lambda^{-1})^2}$$

注意到恒等式

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{(a + a^{-1})^2} &= \frac{(a - a^{-1})^2}{(a^2 - a^{-2})^2} = \frac{(a + a^{-1})^2 - 4}{(a^2 - a^{-2})^2} \\ &= \frac{(a + a^{-1})^2}{(a^2 - a^{-2})^2} - \frac{4}{(a^2 - a^{-2})^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{(a - a^{-1})^2} - \frac{4}{(a^2 - a^{-2})^2} \end{aligned}$$

代入  $a = \lambda^{2^n}$  得:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{(\lambda^{2^n} + \lambda^{-2^n})^2} &= \frac{1}{(\lambda^{2^n} - \lambda^{-2^n})^2} - \frac{4}{(\lambda^{2^{n+1}} - \lambda^{-2^{n+1}})^2} \\ \Leftrightarrow \frac{4^n}{(\lambda^{2^n} + \lambda^{-2^n})^2} &= \frac{4^n}{(\lambda^{2^n} - \lambda^{-2^n})^2} - \frac{4^{n+1}}{(\lambda^{2^{n+1}} - \lambda^{-2^{n+1}})^2} \\ \Leftrightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{4^n}{a_{2^n}^2} &= \frac{4}{a_0^2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left( \frac{4^n}{(\lambda^{2^n} - \lambda^{-2^n})^2} - \frac{4^{n+1}}{(\lambda^{2^{n+1}} - \lambda^{-2^{n+1}})^2} \right) = \frac{4}{a_0^2} \frac{1}{(\lambda - \lambda^{-1})^2} \end{aligned}$$

## 定理 5.0.6

设  $a_0$  为已知量, 数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足通项公式  $a_n = C(\lambda^n - \lambda^{-n})$ , 则

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_{2^n}} = \frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{1}{a_k} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda^k} - \frac{a_{1-k}}{a_1} \right)$$

注意到对任意整数  $k$ , 成立恒等式:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\lambda^k - \lambda^{-k}}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} &= \frac{\lambda^n \lambda^{-n} \lambda^k - \lambda^n \lambda^{-n} \lambda^{-k}}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} \\ &= \frac{\lambda^n \lambda^{-n} \lambda^k - \lambda^n \lambda^{-n} \lambda^{-k} - (\lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k) + (\lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k)}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} \\ &= \frac{\lambda^n \lambda^{-n} \lambda^k + \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k - \lambda^n \lambda^{-n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} + (\lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k)}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} \\ &= \frac{(\lambda^n + \lambda^{-n})(\lambda^{-n} \lambda^k) - \lambda^n \lambda^{-k} (\lambda^n + \lambda^{-n}) + (\lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k)}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} \\ &= \frac{(\lambda^n + \lambda^{-n})(\lambda^{-n} \lambda^k - \lambda^n \lambda^{-k}) + (\lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k)}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} \\ &= -\frac{\lambda^n \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-n} \lambda^k}{\lambda^n - \lambda^{-n}} + \frac{\lambda^{2n} \lambda^{-k} - \lambda^{-2n} \lambda^k}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} \\ &= \frac{\lambda^{2n-k} - \lambda^{-(2n-k)}}{\lambda^{2n} - \lambda^{-2n}} - \frac{\lambda^{n-k} - \lambda^{-(n-k)}}{\lambda^n - \lambda^{-n}} \end{aligned}$$

赋值  $n = 2^{n-1}$ , 保留  $k$ , 那么

$$\frac{\lambda^k - \lambda^{-k}}{\lambda^{2^n} - \lambda^{-2^n}} = \frac{\lambda^{2^{n-1}-k} - \lambda^{-(2^{n-1}-k)}}{\lambda^{2^{n-1}} - \lambda^{-2^{n-1}}} - \frac{\lambda^{2^{n-1}-k} - \lambda^{-(2^{n-1}-k)}}{\lambda^{2^{n-1}} - \lambda^{-2^{n-1}}}$$

所以当数列的通项是  $a_n = C(\lambda^n - \lambda^{-n})$  时, 即:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a_k}{a_{2^n}} &= \frac{a_{2^n-k}}{a_{2^n}} - \frac{a_{2^{n-1}-k}}{a_{2^{n-1}}} \Leftrightarrow \frac{1}{a_{2^n}} = \frac{1}{a_k} \left( \frac{a_{2^n-k}}{a_{2^n}} - \frac{a_{2^{n-1}-k}}{a_{2^{n-1}}} \right) \\ &\Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_{2^n}} = \frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{1}{a_k} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left( \frac{a_{2^n-k}}{a_{2^n}} - \frac{a_{2^{n-1}-k}}{a_{2^{n-1}}} \right) \\ &\Leftrightarrow \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_{2^n}} = \frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{1}{a_k} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda^k} - \frac{a_{1-k}}{a_1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

此时需将  $a_n$  的定义域延拓至整数集合, 相应地, 若  $a_n = C(\lambda^n - (-\lambda^{-1})^n)$ , 则只需取  $k$  为偶数  $2k$ , 这样就回到了本题的情形:

## 定理 5.0.7

设  $a_0$  为已知量, 数列  $\{a_n\}$  满足通项公式  $a_n = C(\lambda^n - (-\lambda^{-1})^n)$ , 则

$$\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a_{2^n}} = \frac{1}{a_1} + \frac{1}{a_{2k}} \left( \frac{1}{\lambda^{2k}} - \frac{a_{1-2k}}{a_1} \right)$$

## 例题 5.0.7

$a_1 = a_2 = 1, a_{n+2} = a_{n+1} + a_n$ , 求

## 例题 5.0.8

$f(x)$  在区间  $[0, 1]$  上连续, 证明存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得

$$\int_{\xi}^1 f(x) dx = \xi f(\xi)$$

解 5.0.7. 设  $f(x)$  的原函数是  $F(x)$ , 则要证明的结论等价于:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\xi}^1 f(x) dx = \xi F(\xi) &\Leftrightarrow F(1) - F(\xi) = \xi F'(\xi) \\ &\Leftrightarrow \xi F'(\xi) + F(\xi) = F(1) \\ &\Leftrightarrow (\xi F(\xi))' = F(1) \end{aligned}$$

所以辅助函数就是  $g(x) = xF(x)$ , 它在  $[0, 1]$  内也连续, 要证明存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $g'(\xi) = g(1)$ , 即:

$$g'(\xi) = \frac{g(1) - 0}{1 - 0} = \frac{g(1) - g(0)}{1 - 0}$$

这正是拉格朗日中值定理的应用。

## 例题 5.0.9

设  $f(x)$  在区间  $[0, 1]$  上可导, 且  $f(1) = 0$ ,  $\int_0^1 xf'(x) dx = 1$ , 证明: 至少存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得  $f'(\xi) = 2$ 。

解 5.0.8.

$$1 = \int_0^1 xf'(x) dx = \int_0^1 x df(x) = xf(x) \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 f(x) dx \Rightarrow \int_0^1 f(x) dx = -1$$

所以设  $f(x)$  的原函数为  $F(x)$ , 则有  $F(1) - F(0) = -1$ , 使用泰勒公式, 存在  $\xi \in (0, 1)$  使得:

$$F(0) = F(1) + F'(1)(0 - 1) + \frac{1}{2}F''(\xi) \Rightarrow F''(\xi) = f'(\xi) = 2$$

## 例题 5.0.10

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - 1}{\ln x} dx$$

解 5.0.9.

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - 1}{\ln x} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - x^0}{\ln x} dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^2 x^y dy dx \\&= \int_0^2 \int_0^1 x^y dx dy = \int_0^2 \frac{dy}{y+1} = \ln |y+1| \Big|_0^2 \\&= \ln 3\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 5.0.11

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$$

解 5.0.10.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx &= - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x d \cos x}{1 + \cos^2 x} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x d \arctan(\cos x) \\ &= -x \arctan \cos x \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan \cos x dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan \cos x dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan \sin x dx \end{aligned}$$

令  $I(a) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan a \sin x dx$ , 则

$$\begin{aligned} I'(a) &= \frac{d}{da} \left( \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan a \sin x dx \right) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left( \frac{d}{da} \arctan a \sin x \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1 + a^2 \sin^2 x} dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{(a^2 + 1) - a^2 \cos^2 x} dx \\ &= - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d \cos x}{(a^2 + 1) - a^2 \cos^2 x} = \int_0^1 \frac{dt}{(a^2 + 1) - a^2 t^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int_0^1 \frac{dt}{\frac{a^2+1}{a^2} - t^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2a\sqrt{a^2+1}} \ln \left| \frac{\frac{\sqrt{a^2+1}}{a} + t}{\frac{\sqrt{a^2+1}}{a} - t} \right| \Big|_0^1 = \frac{\ln(\sqrt{a^2+1} + a)}{a\sqrt{a^2+1}} \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} I(1) &= \int_0^1 I'(a) da \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(\sqrt{a^2+1} + a)}{a\sqrt{a^2+1}} da \\ &= -\ln(\sqrt{1+a^2} + a) \ln \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+a^2} + 1}{a} \right) \Big|_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{\ln \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+a^2} + 1}{a} \right)}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} da \\ &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + \int_0^1 \frac{\ln \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+a^2} + 1}{a} \right)}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} da \\ &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + \int_1^\infty \frac{\ln(\sqrt{a^2+1} + a)}{a\sqrt{1+a^2}} da \\ &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + I(\infty) - I(1) \end{aligned}$$

于是

$$I(1) = -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + \frac{I(\infty)}{2} = -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$



## 例题 5.0.12

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx$$

解 5.0.11.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x \sin x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx &= - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x d \cos x}{1 + \cos^2 x} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x d \arctan(\cos x) \\
 &= -x \arctan \cos x \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan \cos x dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \arctan \cos x dx \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 \frac{\cos x}{1 + y^2 \cos^2 x} dy dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{1 + y^2 \cos^2 x} dx dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{d \sin x}{1 + y^2 (1 - \sin^2 x)} dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{d \sin x}{(\sqrt{1 + y^2})^2 - (y \sin x)^2} dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{2y\sqrt{1 + y^2}} \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + y^2} + y \sin x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + y^2} - y \sin x} \right) d \sin x dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(y + \sqrt{1 + y^2})}{y\sqrt{1 + y^2}} dy \stackrel{y = \frac{t^2 - 1}{2t} \text{ (万能代换)}}{=} 2 \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \frac{\ln t}{t^2 - 1} dt \\
 2 \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \frac{\ln t}{t^2 - 1} dt &= \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \ln t \left( \frac{1}{t - 1} - \frac{1}{t + 1} \right) dt = \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \ln t d \ln \frac{t - 1}{t + 1} \\
 &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \frac{1}{t} \ln \frac{t - 1}{t + 1} dt \quad \text{令 } \frac{t - 1}{t + 1} = m \\
 &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - \int_0^{\sqrt{2} - 1} \frac{1 - m}{1 + m} \ln \frac{\frac{1 + m}{1 - m} - 1}{\frac{1 + m}{1 - m} + 1} d \frac{1 + m}{1 - m} \\
 &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - 2 \int_0^{\sqrt{2} - 1} \frac{\ln m}{1 - m^2} dm = -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - 2 \int_{+\infty}^{\sqrt{2} + 1} \frac{\ln \frac{1}{u}}{1 - \frac{1}{u^2}} d \frac{1}{u} \\
 &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - 2 \int_{+\infty}^{\sqrt{2} + 1} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 - 1} du = -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + 2 \int_{\sqrt{2} + 1}^{+\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 - 1} du \\
 &= -\ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + 2 \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\ln t}{t^2 - 1} dt - 2 \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \frac{\ln t}{t^2 - 1} dt \\
 2 \int_1^{1 + \sqrt{2}} \frac{\ln t}{t^2 - 1} dt &= -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\ln t}{t^2 - 1} dt \stackrel{t \leftarrow \frac{1}{t}}{=} -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - \int_0^1 \frac{\ln t}{1 - t^2} dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) - \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} t^{2n} \ln t dt = -\frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2}) + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n + 1)^2} \\
 &= \frac{\pi^2}{8} - \frac{1}{2} \ln^2(1 + \sqrt{2})
 \end{aligned}$$

## 第六章 积分表

### 6.1 含有 $ax + b$ 的积分

#### 例题 6.1.1

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax + b}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax + b} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{d(ax + b)}{ax + b} = \frac{1}{a} \ln |ax + b| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.1.2

$$\int (ax + b)^n dx$$

$$\int (ax + b)^n dx = \frac{1}{a} \int (ax + b)^n d(ax + b) = \frac{1}{a} \cdot \frac{(ax + b)^{n+1}}{n + 1} + C \quad (n \neq -1).$$

#### 例题 6.1.3

$$\int \frac{x}{ax + b} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x}{ax + b} dx &= \int \frac{1}{a} \left( 1 - \frac{b}{ax + b} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int dx - \frac{b}{a} \int \frac{dx}{ax + b} \\ &= \frac{x}{a} - \frac{b}{a^2} \ln |ax + b| + C. \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.1.4

$$\int \frac{x^2}{ax + b} dx$$

$$\int \frac{x^2}{ax + b} dx = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{ax^2}{ax + b} dx = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{ax^2 + bx - bx}{ax + b} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int \left( x - \frac{bx}{ax+b} \right) dx = \frac{1}{a} \int \left( x - \frac{bx + \frac{b^2}{a} - \frac{b^2}{a}}{ax+b} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int \left( x - \frac{b}{a} + \frac{b^2}{a} \frac{1}{ax+b} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int x dx - \frac{b}{a^2} \int dx + \frac{b^2}{a^2} \int \frac{dx}{ax+b} \\
 &= \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{bx}{a^2} + \frac{b^2}{a^3} \ln|ax+b| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.1.5

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(ax+b)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x(ax+b)} &= \frac{1}{b} \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{a}{ax+b} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{b} (\ln|x| - \ln|ax+b|) + C = \frac{1}{b} \ln \left| \frac{x}{ax+b} \right| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.1.6

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2(ax+b)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x^2(ax+b)} &= \int \left( \frac{-\frac{a}{b^2}x + \frac{1}{b}}{x^2} + \frac{\frac{a^2}{b^2}}{ax+b} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{b} \int \left( \frac{a}{x} - \frac{a^2}{ax+b} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{b} \left( a \ln|x| - a \ln|ax+b| + \frac{1}{x} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{a}{b} \ln \left| \frac{x}{ax+b} \right| + \frac{1}{bx} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.1.7

$$\int \frac{x dx}{(ax+b)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x dx}{(ax+b)^2} &= \int \frac{x + \frac{b}{a} - \frac{b}{a}}{(ax+b)^2} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{a} \left( \frac{1}{ax+b} - \frac{b}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{dx}{ax+b} - \frac{b}{a} \int \frac{dx}{(ax+b)^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \ln|ax+b| + \frac{b}{a^2} \cdot \frac{1}{ax+b} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.1.8

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{(ax+b)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x^2 dx}{(ax+b)^2} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{a^2 x^2 dx}{(ax+b)^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{a^2 x^2 + 2abx + b^2 - 2abx - b^2}{(ax+b)^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( 1 - \frac{2abx + b^2}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( 1 - \frac{2abx + 2b^2 - b^2}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( 1 - \frac{2b}{ax+b} + \frac{b^2}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{x}{a^2} - \frac{2b}{a^3} \ln|ax+b| - \frac{b^2}{a^3} \cdot \frac{1}{ax+b} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.1.9

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(ax+b)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x(ax+b)^2} &= \frac{1}{b^2} \int \frac{b^2}{x(ax+b)^2} dx = \frac{1}{b^2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{a^2 x + 2ab}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{b^2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{a^2 x + ab + ab}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx = \frac{1}{b^2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{a}{ax+b} - \frac{ab}{(ax+b)^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{b^2} \left( \ln|x| - \ln|ax+b| + \frac{b}{ax+b} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{b^2} \ln \left| \frac{x}{ax+b} \right| + \frac{1}{b(ax+b)} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.1.10

$$\int \frac{dx}{(ax+b)^2}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{(ax+b)^2} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{d(ax+b)}{(ax+b)^2} = -\frac{1}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{ax+b} + C.$$

## 例题 6.1.11

$$\int \frac{dx}{(ax+b)^3}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{(ax+b)^3} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{d(ax+b)}{(ax+b)^3} = -\frac{1}{2a} \cdot \frac{1}{(ax+b)^2} + C.$$

## 6.2 含有 $\sqrt{ax+b}$ 的积分

### 例题 6.2.1

$$\int \sqrt{ax+b} dx$$

$$\int \sqrt{ax+b} dx = \frac{1}{a} \int (ax+b)^{1/2} d(ax+b) = \frac{2}{3a} (ax+b)^{3/2} + C.$$

### 例题 6.2.2

$$\int x\sqrt{ax+b} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x\sqrt{ax+b} dx &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int ax\sqrt{ax+b} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int (ax+b-b)\sqrt{ax+b} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int ((ax+b)^{3/2} - b(ax+b)^{1/2}) d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{2}{5} (ax+b)^{5/2} - \frac{2b}{3} (ax+b)^{3/2} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{2(ax+b)^{3/2}(3ax-2b)}{15a^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

### 例题 6.2.3

$$\int x^2\sqrt{ax+b} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2\sqrt{ax+b} dx &= \frac{1}{a} \int x^2\sqrt{ax+b} d(ax+b) \\ &= \int \left( \frac{ax+b-b}{a} \right)^2 \sqrt{ax+b} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \left( \frac{(ax+b)^2 - 2b(ax+b) + b^2}{a^2} \right) \sqrt{ax+b} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^3} \int ((ax+b)^{5/2} - 2b(ax+b)^{3/2} + b^2(ax+b)^{1/2}) d(ax+b) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{a^3} \left( \frac{2}{7}(ax+b)^{7/2} - \frac{4b}{5}(ax+b)^{5/2} + \frac{2b^2}{3}(ax+b)^{3/2} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{2(ax+b)^{3/2}(15a^2x^2 - 12abx + 8b^2)}{105a^3} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.2.4**

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x} dx &= \int \frac{ax+b}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} dx = \int \frac{adx}{\sqrt{ax+b}} + \int \frac{b dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{ax+b} + b \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} \\
 &= 2\sqrt{ax+b} + b \int \left( \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x} - \frac{a}{\sqrt{ax+b}} \right) dx
 \end{aligned}$$

对于后一项积分, 需分情况讨论:

当  $b > 0$  时, 令  $\sqrt{ax+b} = t$ , 则  $x = \frac{t^2-b}{a}$ ,  $dx = \frac{2t}{a} dt$ , 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} &= \int \frac{1}{\frac{t^2-b}{a}} \cdot \frac{2t}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{t} dt = 2 \int \frac{dt}{t^2-b} \\
 &= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{b}} \ln \left| \frac{t-\sqrt{b}}{t+\sqrt{b}} \right| + C, & b > 0, \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{-b}} \arctan \frac{t}{\sqrt{-b}} + C, & b < 0. \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

因此原积分为

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x} dx = 2\sqrt{ax+b} + b \cdot \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{b}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}-\sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{ax+b}+\sqrt{b}} \right| + C_1, & b > 0, \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{-b}} \arctan \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{\sqrt{-b}} + C_1, & b < 0. \end{cases}$$

若  $b = 0$ , 则积分简化为  $\int \frac{\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{x}} dx = 2\sqrt{a}\sqrt{x} + C$ .

**例题 6.2.5**

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x^2} dx$$

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x^2} dx = -\frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{x} + \frac{a}{2} \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} + C.$$

后一项积分同上讨论。

## 例题 6.2.6

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax+b}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax+b}} = \frac{1}{a} \int (ax+b)^{-1/2} d(ax+b) = \frac{2}{a} \sqrt{ax+b} + C.$$

## 例题 6.2.7

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{ax+b}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{ax+b}} &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{ax+b}} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\frac{ax+b-b}{a}}{\sqrt{ax+b}} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( \sqrt{ax+b} - \frac{b}{\sqrt{ax+b}} \right) d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{2}{3} (ax+b)^{3/2} - 2b \sqrt{ax+b} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{2(ax-2b)\sqrt{ax+b}}{3a^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.2.8

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{ax+b}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{ax+b}} &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{ax+b}} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\frac{(ax+b)^2 - 2b(ax+b) + b^2}{a^2}}{\sqrt{ax+b}} d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^3} \int \left( (ax+b)^{3/2} - 2b \sqrt{ax+b} + b^2 (ax+b)^{-1/2} \right) d(ax+b) \\ &= \frac{1}{a^3} \left( \frac{2}{5} (ax+b)^{5/2} - \frac{4b}{3} (ax+b)^{3/2} + 2b^2 \sqrt{ax+b} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{2(3a^2x^2 - 4abx + 8b^2)\sqrt{ax+b}}{15a^3} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.2.9

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\sqrt{b}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{ax+b} - \sqrt{b}}{\sqrt{ax+b} + \sqrt{b}} \right| + C, & b > 0, \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{-b}} \arctan \sqrt{\frac{ax+b}{-b}} + C, & b < 0. \end{cases}$$

注：当  $b > 0$  时，令  $t = \sqrt{ax+b}$ ，则  $x = \frac{t^2-b}{a}$ ， $dx = \frac{2t}{a}dt$ ，代入得

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} = \int \frac{1}{\frac{t^2-b}{a}} \cdot \frac{2t}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{t} dt = 2 \int \frac{dt}{t^2-b} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{b}} \ln \left| \frac{t-\sqrt{b}}{t+\sqrt{b}} \right| + C.$$

当  $b < 0$  时，类似可得反正切形式。

#### 例题 6.2.10

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{ax+b}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{ax+b}} = -\frac{\sqrt{ax+b}}{bx} - \frac{a}{2b} \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{ax+b}} + C.$$

其中后一项积分如上所述。

### 6.3 含有 $x^2 + a^2$ 的积分

#### 例题 6.3.1

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 + a^2}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 + a^2} = \frac{1}{a} \arctan \frac{x}{a} + C \quad (a > 0).$$

#### 例题 6.3.2

$$\int \frac{x dx}{x^2 + a^2}$$

$$\int \frac{x dx}{x^2 + a^2} = \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + a^2) + C.$$

#### 例题 6.3.3

$$\int \frac{dx}{x(x^2 + a^2)}$$



$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x(x^2 + a^2)} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{x}{x^2 + a^2} \right) \mathrm{d}x \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \ln|x| - \frac{1}{2} \ln(x^2 + a^2) \right) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \ln \left| \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \right| + C.\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.3.4

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x^2(x^2 + a^2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x^2(x^2 + a^2)} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{x^2 + a^2} \right) \mathrm{d}x \\ &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( -\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{a} \arctan \frac{x}{a} \right) + C \\ &= -\frac{1}{a^2 x} - \frac{1}{a^3} \arctan \frac{x}{a} + C.\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.3.5

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x^2 - a^2}$$

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{x-a}{x+a} \right| + C \quad (a > 0, |x| \neq a).$$

## 例题 6.3.6

$$\int \frac{x \mathrm{d}x}{x^2 - a^2}$$

$$\int \frac{x \mathrm{d}x}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2} \ln|x^2 - a^2| + C.$$

## 例题 6.3.7

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x(x^2 - a^2)}$$

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}x}{x(x^2 - a^2)} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{x}{x^2 - a^2} \right) \mathrm{d}x$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \ln|x| - \frac{1}{2} \ln|x^2 - a^2| \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \ln \left| \frac{x}{\sqrt{|x^2 - a^2|}} \right| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.3.8**

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2(x^2 - a^2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x^2(x^2 - a^2)} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( -\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{x^2 - a^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{x-a}{x+a} \right| \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2 x} - \frac{1}{2a^3} \ln \left| \frac{x-a}{x+a} \right| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.3.9**

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^3(x^2 - a^2)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x^3(x^2 - a^2)} &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \left( -\frac{1}{x^3} - \frac{1}{a^2 x} + \frac{x}{a^2(x^2 - a^2)} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \left( \frac{1}{2x^2} - \frac{1}{a^2} \ln|x| + \frac{1}{2a^2} \ln|x^2 - a^2| \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2a^2 x^2} - \frac{1}{a^4} \ln|x| + \frac{1}{2a^4} \ln|x^2 - a^2| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.3.10**

$$\int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + a^2)^n}$$

$$I_n = \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 + a^2)^n} \quad (n \in \mathbb{N}^*).$$

利用递推公式:

$$I_n = \frac{x}{2a^2(n-1)(x^2 + a^2)^{n-1}} + \frac{2n-3}{2a^2(n-1)} I_{n-1}, \quad n \geq 2,$$

其中

$$I_1 = \int \frac{dx}{x^2 + a^2} = \frac{1}{a} \arctan \frac{x}{a} + C.$$

## 例题 6.3.11

$$\int \frac{dx}{(x^2 - a^2)^n}$$

$$J_n = \int \frac{dx}{(x^2 - a^2)^n} \quad (n \in \mathbb{N}^*).$$

利用递推公式:

$$J_n = -\frac{x}{2a^2(n-1)(x^2 - a^2)^{n-1}} + \frac{2n-3}{2a^2(n-1)} J_{n-1}, \quad n \geq 2,$$

其中

$$J_1 = \int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{x-a}{x+a} \right| + C.$$

6.4 含有  $ax^2 + bx + c$  的积分

## 例题 6.4.1

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{dx}{x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x + \frac{c}{a}} \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{dx}{\left(x + \frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 + \frac{4ac-b^2}{4a^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

令  $t = x + \frac{b}{2a}$ ,  $\Delta = b^2 - 4ac$ , 则

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{dt}{t^2 + \frac{4ac-b^2}{4a^2}}.$$

分情况讨论:

1. 若  $\Delta < 0$ , 则  $4ac - b^2 > 0$ , 记  $k^2 = \frac{4ac-b^2}{4a^2}$ ,

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} = \frac{1}{a} \cdot \frac{1}{k} \arctan \frac{t}{k} + C = \frac{2}{\sqrt{4ac-b^2}} \arctan \frac{2ax+b}{\sqrt{4ac-b^2}} + C.$$

2. 若  $\Delta = 0$ , 则

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{dt}{t^2} = -\frac{1}{at} + C = -\frac{2}{2ax+b} + C.$$

3. 若  $\Delta > 0$ , 则分母可分解为两个不同实根  $x_1, x_2$ ,

$$\int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} = \frac{1}{a(x_1 - x_2)} \ln \left| \frac{x - x_1}{x - x_2} \right| + C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Delta}} \ln \left| \frac{2ax + b - \sqrt{\Delta}}{2ax + b + \sqrt{\Delta}} \right| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.4.2

$$\int \frac{x dx}{ax^2 + bx + c}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} &= \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{2ax + b - b}{ax^2 + bx + c} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{2ax + b}{ax^2 + bx + c} dx - \frac{b}{2a} \int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c}. \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\int \frac{2ax + b}{ax^2 + bx + c} dx = \ln |ax^2 + bx + c| + C_1,$$

而  $\int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c}$  的结果如上所述。因此

$$\int \frac{x dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} = \frac{1}{2a} \ln |ax^2 + bx + c| - \frac{b}{2a} \int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c} + C.$$

具体形式根据判别式代入即可。

### 6.5 含有 $\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}$ 的积分

#### 例题 6.5.1

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec^2 t}{\sqrt{a^2 \tan^2 t + a^2}} dt = \int \frac{a \sec^2 t}{a \sec t} dt \\ &= \int \sec t dt = \ln |\sec t + \tan t| + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} + \frac{x}{a} \right| + C \\ &= \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C' \quad (C' = C - \ln a). \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.5.2

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \stackrel{u=x^2+a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} = \sqrt{u} + C = \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + C.$$

## 例题 6.5.3

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a^2 \tan^2 t \cdot a \sec^2 t}{a \sec t} dt = a^2 \int \tan^2 t \sec t \, dt \\ &= a^2 \int (\sec^2 t - 1) \sec t \, dt = a^2 \left( \int \sec^3 t \, dt - \int \sec t \, dt \right) \\ &= a^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec t \tan t + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| - \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \right) + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} (\sec t \tan t - \ln |\sec t + \tan t|) + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} \cdot \frac{x}{a} - \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} + \frac{x}{a} \right| \right) + C \\ &= \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C'. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.4

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec^2 t}{a \tan t \cdot a \sec t} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sec t}{\tan t} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \csc t \, dt = \frac{1}{a} \ln |\csc t - \cot t| + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x} - \frac{a}{x} \right| + C \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2} - a}{x} \right| + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.5

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec^2 t}{a^2 \tan^2 t \cdot a \sec t} dt = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{\sec t}{\tan^2 t} dt$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t} dt = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \csc t \cot t dt = -\frac{1}{a^2} \csc t + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} -\frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x} + C = -\frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a^2 x} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.6

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}} &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec^2 t}{(a^3 \sec^3 t)} dt = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \cos t dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{a^2} \sin t + C \stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} + C = \frac{x}{a^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.7

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}} &\stackrel{u=x^2+a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int u^{-3/2} du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (-2) u^{-1/2} + C = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} + C \\
 &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.8

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}} &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a^2 \tan^2 t \cdot a \sec^2 t}{(a^3 \sec^3 t)} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\tan^2 t}{\sec t} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int \sin t \tan t dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sin^2 t}{\cos t} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1 - \cos^2 t}{\cos t} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int (\sec t - \cos t) dt = \frac{1}{a} (\ln |\sec t + \tan t| - \sin t) + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \left( \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} + \frac{x}{a} \right| - \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| - \frac{x}{a \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} + C'.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.9

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int a \sec t \cdot a \sec^2 t \, dt = a^2 \int \sec^3 t \, dt \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} (\sec t \tan t + \ln |\sec t + \tan t|) + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} \cdot \frac{x}{a} + \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} + \frac{x}{a} \right| \right) + C \\ &= \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C'. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.10

$$\int x \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx$$

$$\int x \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx \stackrel{u=x^2+a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{u} \, du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} + C = \frac{1}{3} (x^2 + a^2)^{3/2} + C.$$

## 例题 6.5.11

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int a^2 \tan^2 t \cdot a \sec t \cdot a \sec^2 t \, dt = a^4 \int \tan^2 t \sec^3 t \, dt \\ &= a^4 \int (\sec^2 t - 1) \sec^3 t \, dt = a^4 \left( \int \sec^5 t \, dt - \int \sec^3 t \, dt \right). \end{aligned}$$

利用递推公式或分部积分，最终可得：

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} \, dx = \frac{x}{8} (2x^2 + a^2) \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} - \frac{a^4}{8} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C.$$

## 例题 6.5.12

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x} \, dx$$

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x} \, dx \stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec t}{a \tan t} \cdot a \sec^2 t \, dt = a \int \frac{\sec^3 t}{\tan t} \, dt$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= a \int \frac{1}{\cos^3 t} \cdot \frac{\cos t}{\sin t} dt = a \int \frac{1}{\cos^2 t \sin t} dt \\
&= a \int \frac{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t}{\cos^2 t \sin t} dt = a \int \left( \frac{\sin t}{\cos^2 t} + \frac{\cos t}{\sin t} \right) dt \\
&= a \left( \int \frac{\sin t}{\cos^2 t} dt + \int \cot t dt \right) \\
&= a (\sec t + \ln |\sin t|) + C \\
&\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} a \left( \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} + \ln \left| \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \right| \right) + C \\
&= \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + a \ln \left| \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \right| + C.
\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.13

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x^2} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x^2} dx &\stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec t}{a^2 \tan^2 t} \cdot a \sec^2 t dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sec^3 t}{\tan^2 t} dt \\
&= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1}{\cos^3 t} \cdot \frac{\cos^2 t}{\sin^2 t} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1}{\cos t \sin^2 t} dt \\
&= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t}{\cos t \sin^2 t} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \left( \frac{\sin t}{\cos t} + \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t} \right) dt \\
&= \frac{1}{a} \left( \int \tan t dt + \int \cot t \csc t dt \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{a} (-\ln |\cos t| - \csc t) + C \\
&\stackrel{t=\arctan(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \left( -\ln \left| \frac{a}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}} \right| - \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x} \right) + C \\
&= -\frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{ax} + \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} \right| + C.
\end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.5.14

$$\int \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} dx &= \int (x^2 + a^2)^{3/2} dx \stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int (a^2 \sec^2 t)^{3/2} \cdot a \sec^2 t dt \\
&= a^4 \int \sec^5 t dt.
\end{aligned}$$



利用递推公式:

$$\int \sec^n t \, dt = \frac{\sec^{n-2} t \tan t}{n-1} + \frac{n-2}{n-1} \int \sec^{n-2} t \, dt,$$

可得:

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sec^5 t \, dt &= \frac{\sec^3 t \tan t}{4} + \frac{3}{4} \int \sec^3 t \, dt \\ &= \frac{\sec^3 t \tan t}{4} + \frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{\sec t \tan t}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \right) + C. \end{aligned}$$

代回并整理得:

$$\int \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} \, dx = \frac{x}{8}(2x^2 + 5a^2)\sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.5.15

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x} \, dx$$

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x} \, dx = \int \frac{(x^2 + a^2)^{3/2}}{x} \, dx \xrightarrow{u=x^2+a^2} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{u^{3/2}}{u-a^2} \, du.$$

然后进行有理化代换或分部积分, 最终可得:

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x} \, dx = \frac{1}{3}(x^2 + a^2)^{3/2} + a^2 \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} - a^3 \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{x} \right| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.5.16

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x^2} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x^2} \, dx &\xrightarrow{x=a \tan t} \int \frac{a^3 \sec^3 t}{a^2 \tan^2 t} \cdot a \sec^2 t \, dt = a^2 \int \frac{\sec^5 t}{\tan^2 t} \, dt \\ &= a^2 \int \frac{\sec^3 t}{\sin^2 t} \, dt = a^2 \int \frac{1}{\cos^3 t \sin^2 t} \, dt. \end{aligned}$$

该积分较为复杂, 最终表达式为:

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x^2} \, dx = -\frac{\sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3}}{x} + \frac{3}{2}x\sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{3}{2}a^2 \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.5.17

$$\int x \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} \, dx$$

$$\int x \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} dx \stackrel{u=x^2+a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int u^{3/2} du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{5} u^{5/2} + C = \frac{1}{5} (x^2 + a^2)^{5/2} + C.$$

## 例题 6.5.18

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} dx &= \int x^2 (x^2 + a^2)^{3/2} dx \stackrel{x=a \tan t}{=} \int a^2 \tan^2 t \cdot a^3 \sec^3 t \cdot a \sec^2 t dt \\ &= a^6 \int \tan^2 t \sec^5 t dt = a^6 \int (\sec^2 t - 1) \sec^5 t dt \\ &= a^6 \left( \int \sec^7 t dt - \int \sec^5 t dt \right). \end{aligned}$$

利用递推公式，最终可得：

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{(x^2 + a^2)^3} dx = \frac{x}{48} (8x^4 + 26a^2 x^2 + 33a^4) \sqrt{x^2 + a^2} + \frac{5a^6}{16} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}| + C.$$

6.6 含有  $\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}$  的积分

## 例题 6.6.1

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec t \tan t dt}{\sqrt{a^2 \sec^2 t - a^2}} = \int \frac{a \sec t \tan t}{a \tan t} dt \\ &= \int \sec t dt = \ln |\sec t + \tan t| + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} \ln \left| \frac{x}{a} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} \right| + C \\ &= \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C' \quad (C' = C - \ln a). \end{aligned}$$

注意：通常写作  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C.$

## 例题 6.6.2

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} \stackrel{u=x^2-a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2\sqrt{u} + C = \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} + C.$$

## 例题 6.6.3

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a^2 \sec^2 t \cdot a \sec t \tan t dt}{\sqrt{a^2 \sec^2 t - a^2}} = \int \frac{a^3 \sec^3 t \tan t}{a \tan t} dt \\ &= a^2 \int \sec^3 t dt = a^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec t \tan t + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \right) + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} a^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{x}{a} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} \right| \right) + C \\ &= \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} + \frac{a^2}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C'. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.4

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec t \tan t dt}{a \sec t \cdot a \tan t} = \frac{1}{a} \int dt = \frac{t}{a} + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \arccos \frac{a}{x} + C. \end{aligned}$$

也可写作:  $\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \frac{1}{a} \sec^{-1} \left| \frac{x}{a} \right| + C.$

## 例题 6.6.5

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec t \tan t dt}{a^2 \sec^2 t \cdot a \tan t} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \cos t dt = \frac{1}{a^2} \sin t + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} \frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x} + C = \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a^2 x} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.6

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}} \stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a \sec t \tan t dt}{(a^3 \tan^3 t)} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{\sec t}{\tan^2 t} dt = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t} dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2} \int \csc t \cot t \, dt = -\frac{1}{a^2} \csc t + C$$

$$\stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} -\frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} + C = -\frac{x}{a^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} + C.$$

## 例题 6.6.7

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}$$

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}} \stackrel{u=x^2-a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int u^{-3/2} \, du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot (-2) u^{-1/2} + C = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} + C$$

$$= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} + C.$$

## 例题 6.6.8

$$\int \frac{x^2 \, dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}$$

$$\int \frac{x^2 \, dx}{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}} \stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a^2 \sec^2 t \cdot a \sec t \tan t \, dt}{(a^3 \tan^3 t)} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sec^3 t}{\tan^2 t} \, dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1}{\cos^3 t} \cdot \frac{\cos^2 t}{\sin^2 t} \, dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1}{\cos t \sin^2 t} \, dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sin^2 t + \cos^2 t}{\cos t \sin^2 t} \, dt$$

$$= \frac{1}{a} \int \left( \frac{\sin t}{\cos t} + \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t} \right) \, dt = \frac{1}{a} \left( \int \tan t \, dt + \int \cot t \csc t \, dt \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{a} (-\ln |\cos t| - \csc t) + C$$

$$\stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \left( -\ln \left| \frac{a}{x} \right| - \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} \right) + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{x}{a} \right| - \frac{x}{a \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} + C$$

$$= \frac{1}{a} \ln |x| - \frac{x}{a \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} + C'.$$

## 例题 6.6.9

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx$$

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx \stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \sqrt{a^2 \sec^2 t - a^2} \cdot a \sec t \tan t \, dt = \int a \tan t \cdot a \sec t \tan t \, dt$$

$$= a^2 \int \sec t \tan^2 t \, dt = a^2 \int \sec t (\sec^2 t - 1) \, dt$$

$$= a^2 \left( \int \sec^3 t \, dt - \int \sec t \, dt \right).$$

利用  $\int \sec^3 t \, dt = \frac{1}{2}(\sec t \tan t + \ln |\sec t + \tan t|) + C$  和  $\int \sec t \, dt = \ln |\sec t + \tan t| + C$ , 得

$$\int \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx = a^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \sec t \tan t - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \right) + C.$$

代回  $t = \arccos(a/x)$ ,  $\sec t = x/a$ ,  $\tan t = \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}/a$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx &= a^2 \left( \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} - \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{x}{a} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} \right| \right) + C \\ &= \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^2}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C'. \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.6.10

$$\int x \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx$$

$$\int x \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx \stackrel{u=x^2-a^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{u} \, du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} + C = \frac{1}{3} (x^2 - a^2)^{3/2} + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.11

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int a^2 \sec^2 t \cdot a \tan t \cdot a \sec t \tan t \, dt = a^4 \int \sec^3 t \tan^2 t \, dt \\ &= a^4 \int \sec^3 t (\sec^2 t - 1) \, dt = a^4 \left( \int \sec^5 t \, dt - \int \sec^3 t \, dt \right). \end{aligned}$$

利用递推公式计算, 最终可得:

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \, dx = \frac{x}{8} (2x^2 - a^2) \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - \frac{a^4}{8} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.12

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x} \, dx &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a \tan t}{a \sec t} \cdot a \sec t \tan t \, dt = a \int \tan^2 t \, dt = a \int (\sec^2 t - 1) \, dt \\ &= a(\tan t - t) + C \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} a \left( \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} - \arccos \frac{a}{x} \right) + C \\ & = \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - a \arccos \frac{a}{x} + C. \end{aligned}$$

也可写作:  $\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x} dx = \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - a \sec^{-1} \left| \frac{x}{a} \right| + C.$

**例题 6.6.13**

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x^2} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x^2} dx & \stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int \frac{a \tan t}{a^2 \sec^2 t} \cdot a \sec t \tan t dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\tan^2 t}{\sec t} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sin^2 t}{\cos t} dt \\ & = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{1 - \cos^2 t}{\cos t} dt = \frac{1}{a} \int (\sec t - \cos t) dt \\ & = \frac{1}{a} (\ln |\sec t + \tan t| - \sin t) + C \\ & \stackrel{t=\arccos(a/x)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \left( \ln \left| \frac{x}{a} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} \right| - \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{x} \right) + C \\ & = \frac{1}{a} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| - \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{ax} + C'. \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.6.14**

$$\int \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx & = \int (x^2 - a^2)^{3/2} dx \stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int (a^2 \tan^2 t)^{3/2} \cdot a \sec t \tan t dt \\ & = \int a^3 |\tan^3 t| \cdot a \sec t \tan t dt \quad (\text{假设 } x > a > 0, \text{ 则 } \tan t > 0) \\ & = a^4 \int \tan^4 t \sec t dt = a^4 \int \tan^2 t \cdot \tan^2 t \sec t dt \\ & = a^4 \int (\sec^2 t - 1) \sec t \tan^2 t dt = a^4 \left( \int \sec^3 t \tan^2 t dt - \int \sec t \tan^2 t dt \right). \end{aligned}$$

利用递推, 最终可得:

$$\int \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx = \frac{x}{8} (2x^2 - 5a^2) \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C.$$

**例题 6.6.15**

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x} dx &= \int \frac{(x^2 - a^2)^{3/2}}{x} dx \xrightarrow{x=a \sec t} \int \frac{a^3 \tan^3 t}{a \sec t} \cdot a \sec t \tan t dt \\ &= a^3 \int \tan^4 t dt = a^3 \int (\sec^2 t - 1)^2 dt = a^3 \int (\sec^4 t - 2 \sec^2 t + 1) dt.\end{aligned}$$

计算各项:

$$\begin{aligned}\int \sec^4 t dt &= \int \sec^2 t \sec^2 t dt = \int (1 + \tan^2 t) d(\tan t) = \tan t + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 t + C, \\ \int \sec^2 t dt &= \tan t + C, \quad \int 1 dt = t + C.\end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x} dx = a^3 \left( \tan t + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 t - 2 \tan t + t \right) + C = a^3 \left( t - \tan t + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 t \right) + C.$$

代回  $t = \arccos(a/x)$ ,  $\tan t = \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}/a$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x} dx &= a^3 \left( \arccos \frac{a}{x} - \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a} \right)^3 \right) + C \\ &= a^3 \arccos \frac{a}{x} - a^2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} + \frac{1}{3} (x^2 - a^2)^{3/2} + C.\end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.6.16

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x^2} dx$$

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x^2} dx = -\frac{\sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3}}{x} + \frac{3}{2} x \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} - \frac{3}{2} a^2 \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.17

$$\int x \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx$$

$$\int x \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx \xrightarrow{u=x^2-a^2} \frac{1}{2} \int u^{3/2} du = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{5} u^{5/2} + C = \frac{1}{5} (x^2 - a^2)^{5/2} + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.18

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int x^2 \sqrt{(x^2 - a^2)^3} dx &= \int x^2 (x^2 - a^2)^{3/2} dx \\
 &\stackrel{x=a \sec t}{=} \int a^2 \sec^2 t \cdot a^3 \tan^3 t \cdot a \sec t \tan t dt \\
 &= a^6 \int \sec^3 t \tan^4 t dt = a^6 \int \sec^3 t (\sec^2 t - 1)^2 dt \\
 &= a^6 \int \sec^3 t (\sec^4 t - 2 \sec^2 t + 1) dt \\
 &= a^6 \left( \int \sec^7 t dt - 2 \int \sec^5 t dt + \int \sec^3 t dt \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

利用递推公式, 可得最终表达式, 但较冗长。通常用分部积分或递推, 此处略去详细步骤。

#### 例题 6.6.19

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a \cos t dt}{\sqrt{a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 t}} = \int \frac{a \cos t}{a \cos t} dt = \int dt = t + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C \quad (|x| < a).
 \end{aligned}$$

也可以表示为:  $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C$ .

#### 例题 6.6.20

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$$

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} \stackrel{u=a^2-x^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-du}{\sqrt{u}} = -\frac{1}{2} \int u^{-1/2} du = -\sqrt{u} + C = -\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.21

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a^2 \sin^2 t \cdot a \cos t dt}{\sqrt{a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 t}} = \int \frac{a^3 \sin^2 t \cos t}{a \cos t} dt \\
 &= a^2 \int \sin^2 t dt = a^2 \int \frac{1 - \cos 2t}{2} dt = \frac{a^2}{2} \left( t - \frac{\sin 2t}{2} \right) + C
 \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{a^2}{2} (t - \sin t \cos t) + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{a^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.6.22**

$$\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a \cos t dt}{a \sin t \cdot a \cos t} = \frac{1}{a} \int \csc t dt = \frac{1}{a} \ln |\csc t - \cot t| + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a}{x} - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + C = \frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

也可写作:  $\int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = -\frac{1}{a} \ln \left| \frac{a + \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + C.$

**例题 6.6.23**

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a \cos t dt}{a^2 \sin^2 t \cdot a \cos t} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \csc^2 t dt = -\frac{1}{a^2} \cot t + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} -\frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} + C = -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2 x} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.6.24**

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}} &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a \cos t dt}{(a^3 \cos^3 t)} = \frac{1}{a^2} \int \sec^2 t dt = \frac{1}{a^2} \tan t + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a^2} \cdot \frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} + C = \frac{x}{a^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.6.25**

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}} &\stackrel{u=a^2-x^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{-du}{u^{3/2}} = -\frac{1}{2} \int u^{-3/2} \, du = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot (-2) u^{-1/2} + C \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} + C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.26

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}} &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a^2 \sin^2 t \cdot a \cos t \, dt}{(a^3 \cos^3 t)} = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\sin^2 t}{\cos^2 t} \, dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \tan^2 t \, dt \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int (\sec^2 t - 1) \, dt = \frac{1}{a} (\tan t - t) + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} \frac{1}{a} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} - \arcsin \frac{x}{a} \right) + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.27

$$\int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \sqrt{a^2 - a^2 \sin^2 t} \cdot a \cos t \, dt = \int a \cos t \cdot a \cos t \, dt \\ &= a^2 \int \cos^2 t \, dt = a^2 \int \frac{1 + \cos 2t}{2} \, dt = \frac{a^2}{2} \left( t + \frac{\sin 2t}{2} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} (t + \sin t \cos t) + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} \frac{a^2}{2} \left( \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{a^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.28

$$\int x \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \, dx &\stackrel{u=a^2-x^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int \sqrt{u} \, (-du) = -\frac{1}{2} \int u^{1/2} \, du = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} + C \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.29

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int a^2 \sin^2 t \cdot a \cos t \cdot a \cos t dt = a^4 \int \sin^2 t \cos^2 t dt \\ &= a^4 \int \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2t dt = \frac{a^4}{4} \int \frac{1 - \cos 4t}{2} dt = \frac{a^4}{8} \left( t - \frac{\sin 4t}{4} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{a^4}{8} \left( t - \frac{1}{4} \cdot 2 \sin 2t \cos 2t \right) + C = \frac{a^4}{8} \left( t - \frac{1}{2} \sin 2t \cos 2t \right) + C. \end{aligned}$$

利用  $\sin 2t = 2 \sin t \cos t = 2 \cdot \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} = \frac{2x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2}$ ,  $\cos 2t = 1 - 2 \sin^2 t = 1 - 2 \frac{x^2}{a^2}$ , 代入化简得:

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx &= \frac{a^4}{8} \left( \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2} \cdot \left( 1 - 2 \frac{x^2}{a^2} \right) \right) + C \\ &= \frac{a^4}{8} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{x}{8} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} (a^2 - 2x^2) + C. \end{aligned}$$

也可整理为:

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx = \frac{x}{8} (2x^2 - a^2) \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \frac{a^4}{8} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C.$$

## 例题 6.6.30

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} dx &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a \cos t}{a \sin t} \cdot a \cos t dt = a \int \frac{\cos^2 t}{\sin t} dt \\ &= a \int \frac{1 - \sin^2 t}{\sin t} dt = a \int (\csc t - \sin t) dt \\ &= a (\ln |\csc t - \cot t| + \cos t) + C \\ &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} a \left( \ln \left| \frac{a}{x} - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} \right) + C \\ &= a \ln \left| \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.31

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x^2} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x^2} dx &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a \cos t}{a^2 \sin^2 t} \cdot a \cos t dt = \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{\cos^2 t}{\sin^2 t} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} \int \cot^2 t dt = \frac{1}{a} \int (\csc^2 t - 1) dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{a} (-\cot t - t) + C \\
 &\stackrel{t=\arcsin(x/a)}{=} -\frac{1}{a} \left( \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} + \arcsin \frac{x}{a} \right) + C \\
 &= -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{ax} - \frac{1}{a} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.6.32

$$\int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx &= \int (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2} dx \stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int (a^2 \cos^2 t)^{3/2} \cdot a \cos t dt \\
 &= \int a^3 \cos^3 t \cdot a \cos t dt = a^4 \int \cos^4 t dt.
 \end{aligned}$$

利用  $\cos^4 t = \left(\frac{1+\cos 2t}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4}(1 + 2\cos 2t + \cos^2 2t) = \frac{1}{4}\left(1 + 2\cos 2t + \frac{1+\cos 4t}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{8}(3 + 4\cos 2t + \cos 4t)$ , 所以

$$\int \cos^4 t dt = \frac{1}{8} \int (3 + 4\cos 2t + \cos 4t) dt = \frac{1}{8} \left( 3t + 2\sin 2t + \frac{1}{4}\sin 4t \right) + C.$$

又  $\sin 2t = 2\sin t \cos t = 2 \cdot \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} = \frac{2x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2}$ ,  $\sin 4t = 2\sin 2t \cos 2t = 2 \cdot \frac{2x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2} \cdot \left(1 - 2\frac{x^2}{a^2}\right)$ , 代入并整理得:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx &= \frac{a^4}{8} \left( 3\arcsin \frac{x}{a} + \frac{2x\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a^2} \left( 5 - \frac{2x^2}{a^2} \right) \right) + C \\
 &= \frac{3a^4}{8} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x}{8} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} (5a^2 - 2x^2) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

也可写作:

$$\int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx = \frac{x}{8} (5a^2 - 2x^2) \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \frac{3a^4}{8} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C.$$

## 例题 6.6.33

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x} dx &= \int \frac{(a^2 - x^2)^{3/2}}{x} dx \stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a^3 \cos^3 t}{a \sin t} \cdot a \cos t dt \\
 &= a^3 \int \frac{\cos^4 t}{\sin t} dt = a^3 \int \frac{(1 - \sin^2 t)^2}{\sin t} dt \\
 &= a^3 \int (\csc t - 2 \sin t + \sin^3 t) dt.
 \end{aligned}$$

计算各项:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \csc t dt &= \ln |\csc t - \cot t|, \\
 \int \sin t dt &= -\cos t, \\
 \int \sin^3 t dt &= \int (1 - \cos^2 t) \sin t dt = -\cos t + \frac{\cos^3 t}{3}.
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x} dx &= a^3 \left( \ln |\csc t - \cot t| + 2 \cos t - \cos t + \frac{\cos^3 t}{3} \right) + C \\
 &= a^3 \left( \ln |\csc t - \cot t| + \cos t + \frac{\cos^3 t}{3} \right) + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

代回  $t = \arcsin(x/a)$ ,  $\cos t = \sqrt{1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2}} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a}$ ,  $\csc t = \frac{a}{x}$ ,  $\cot t = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x} dx &= a^3 \left( \ln \left| \frac{a}{x} - \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} \right)^3 \right) + C \\
 &= a^3 \ln \left| \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + a^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + \frac{1}{3} (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

整理得:

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x} dx = \frac{1}{3} (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2} + a^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + a^3 \ln \left| \frac{a - \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \right| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.34

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x^2} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x^2} dx &\stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int \frac{a^3 \cos^3 t}{a^2 \sin^2 t} \cdot a \cos t dt = a^2 \int \frac{\cos^4 t}{\sin^2 t} dt \\
 &= a^2 \int \frac{(1 - \sin^2 t)^2}{\sin^2 t} dt = a^2 \int (\csc^2 t - 2 + \sin^2 t) dt
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= a^2 \left( -\cot t - 2t + \int \sin^2 t \, dt \right).$$

而  $\int \sin^2 t \, dt = \frac{t}{2} - \frac{\sin 2t}{4} = \frac{t}{2} - \frac{\sin t \cos t}{2}$ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x^2} \, dx &= a^2 \left( -\cot t - 2t + \frac{t}{2} - \frac{\sin t \cos t}{2} \right) + C \\ &= a^2 \left( -\cot t - \frac{3t}{2} - \frac{\sin t \cos t}{2} \right) + C. \end{aligned}$$

代回  $t = \arcsin(x/a)$ ,  $\cot t = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x}$ ,  $\sin t = \frac{x}{a}$ ,  $\cos t = \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a}$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x^2} \, dx &= a^2 \left( -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} - \frac{3}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{a} \right) + C \\ &= -\frac{a^2 \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} - \frac{3a^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{x}{2} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

整理得:

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3}}{x^2} \, dx = -\frac{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}}{x} \left( a^2 + \frac{x^2}{2} \right) - \frac{3a^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C.$$

#### 例题 6.6.35

$$\int x \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} \, dx &\stackrel{u=a^2-x^2}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int u^{3/2} (-du) = -\frac{1}{2} \int u^{3/2} \, du = -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{5} u^{5/2} + C \\ &= -\frac{1}{5} (a^2 - x^2)^{5/2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.6.36

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} \, dx &= \int x^2 (a^2 - x^2)^{3/2} \, dx \stackrel{x=a \sin t}{=} \int a^2 \sin^2 t \cdot a^3 \cos^3 t \cdot a \cos t \, dt \\ &= a^6 \int \sin^2 t \cos^4 t \, dt = a^6 \int \sin^2 t (1 - \sin^2 t)^2 \, dt \\ &= a^6 \int (\sin^2 t - 2 \sin^4 t + \sin^6 t) \, dt. \end{aligned}$$

这些积分可以通过递推公式或利用三角恒等式计算, 但过程较长。最终结果为:

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{x}{8}(2x^2 - 5a^2)\sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} + \frac{3a^6}{16} \left( \arcsin \frac{x}{a} - \frac{x}{a^2}\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}(2x^2 - 3a^2) \right) + C.$$

为简洁, 通常用递推公式或分部积分得出, 代入前面  $\int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx$  的结果可得完整表达式。

$$\int x^2 \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx = -\frac{x}{6}(a^2 - x^2)^{5/2} + \frac{a^2}{6} \int \sqrt{(a^2 - x^2)^3} dx + C.$$

## 6.7 含有 $\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}$ 和的积分

### 例题 6.7.1

$$\int \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} dx &= \int \sqrt{a \left( x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x + \frac{c}{a} \right)} dx \\ &= \sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{\left( x + \frac{b}{2a} \right)^2 + \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a^2}} dx \quad (\text{假设 } a > 0) \\ &\stackrel{u=x+\frac{b}{2a}, \Delta=4ac-b^2}{=} \sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{u^2 + \frac{\Delta}{4a^2}} du. \end{aligned}$$

记  $k = \frac{\sqrt{|\Delta|}}{2|a|}$ 。分情况讨论:

1. 若  $\Delta > 0$ , 则  $\sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{u^2 + k^2} du$ , 其中  $k = \frac{\sqrt{\Delta}}{2a}$ 。利用公式:

$$\int \sqrt{u^2 + k^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 + k^2} + \frac{k^2}{2} \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 + k^2}| + C.$$

2. 若  $\Delta = 0$ , 则积分简化为  $\sqrt{a} \int |u| du = \frac{\sqrt{a}}{2} u|u| + C$ , 但注意  $u = x + b/(2a)$ , 原被积函数为  $\sqrt{a}|u|$ 。

3. 若  $\Delta < 0$ , 则  $\sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{u^2 - k^2} du$ , 其中  $k = \frac{\sqrt{-\Delta}}{2a}$ 。利用公式:

$$\int \sqrt{u^2 - k^2} du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{u^2 - k^2} - \frac{k^2}{2} \ln |u + \sqrt{u^2 - k^2}| + C.$$

最终结果用  $x$  表示, 这里不展开全部。若  $a < 0$ , 则被开方数为负, 积分可能仅在定义域内实数, 此时通常提取  $-a$  并处理为  $\sqrt{-a} \sqrt{-(x^2 + \frac{b}{a}x + \frac{c}{a})}$ , 转化为第二种类型。

### 例题 6.7.2

$$\int \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx &= \int \sqrt{-a \left( x^2 - \frac{b}{a}x - \frac{c}{a} \right)} \, dx \quad (\text{假设 } a > 0) \\
 &= \sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{- \left( x^2 - \frac{b}{a}x - \frac{c}{a} \right)} \, dx \\
 &= \sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{k^2 - \left( x - \frac{b}{2a} \right)^2} \, dx,
 \end{aligned}$$

其中完成平方后, 设  $k^2 = \frac{b^2+4ac}{4a^2}$  (需保证被开方数非负)。令  $u = x - \frac{b}{2a}$ , 则积分化为

$$\sqrt{a} \int \sqrt{k^2 - u^2} \, du = \sqrt{a} \left( \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{k^2 - u^2} + \frac{k^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{u}{k} \right) + C,$$

其中  $|u| \leq k$ 。代回  $u$  和  $k$  即得结果。

### 例题 6.7.3

$$\int x \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int x \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx &= \frac{1}{2a} \int (2ax + b - b) \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2a} \int (2ax + b) \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx - \frac{b}{2a} \int \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx.
 \end{aligned}$$

对于第一项, 令  $u = ax^2 + bx + c$ , 则  $du = (2ax + b)dx$ , 所以

$$\int (2ax + b) \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx = \int \sqrt{u} \, du = \frac{2}{3} u^{3/2} = \frac{2}{3} (ax^2 + bx + c)^{3/2}.$$

第二项即为上一个积分的结果。因此

$$\int x \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx = \frac{1}{3a} (ax^2 + bx + c)^{3/2} - \frac{b}{2a} \int \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx + C.$$

### 例题 6.7.4

$$\int x \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int x \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx &= \frac{1}{-2a} \int (-2ax + b - b) \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2a} \int (-2ax + b) \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx + \frac{b}{2a} \int \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx.
 \end{aligned}$$



对于第一项, 令  $u = -ax^2 + bx + c$ , 则  $du = (-2ax + b)dx$ , 所以

$$\int (-2ax + b)\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} dx = \int \sqrt{u} du = \frac{2}{3}u^{3/2}.$$

因此

$$\int x\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} dx = -\frac{1}{3a}(-ax^2 + bx + c)^{3/2} + \frac{b}{2a} \int \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} dx + C.$$

### 例题 6.7.5

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\left(x + \frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 + \frac{4ac - b^2}{4a^2}}} \quad (\text{假设 } a > 0) \\ &\stackrel{u=x+\frac{b}{2a}, \Delta=4ac-b^2}{=} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 + \frac{\Delta}{4a^2}}}. \end{aligned}$$

分情况:

1. 若  $\Delta > 0$ , 记  $k = \frac{\sqrt{\Delta}}{2a} > 0$ , 则

$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 + k^2}} = \ln|u + \sqrt{u^2 + k^2}| + C.$$

2. 若  $\Delta = 0$ , 则积分简化为  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int \frac{du}{|u|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \ln|u| + C$ .

3. 若  $\Delta < 0$ , 记  $k = \frac{\sqrt{-\Delta}}{2a} > 0$ , 则

$$\int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 - k^2}} = \ln|u + \sqrt{u^2 - k^2}| + C.$$

统一形式:

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \ln|2ax + b + 2\sqrt{a}\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}| + C \quad (a > 0).$$

若  $a < 0$ , 则需用反正弦函数等形式。

### 例题 6.7.6

$$\int \frac{x dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} &= \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{2ax + b - b}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{2ax + b}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx - \frac{b}{2a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}}.\end{aligned}$$

第一项：令  $u = ax^2 + bx + c$ ，则  $du = (2ax + b)dx$ ，所以

$$\int \frac{2ax + b}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx = \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} = 2\sqrt{u} = 2\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}.$$

因此

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} = \frac{1}{a} \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} - \frac{b}{2a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} + C.$$

#### 例题 6.7.7

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{ax^2}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \frac{ax^2 + bx + c - bx - c}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \int \sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx - \frac{b}{a} \int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}} - \frac{c}{a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}}.\end{aligned}$$

前两个积分已知，代入即可。

#### 例题 6.7.8

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{b^2 + 4ac}{4a^2} - \left(x - \frac{b}{2a}\right)^2}} \quad (\text{假设 } a > 0) \\ &\stackrel{u = x - \frac{b}{2a}, k^2 = \frac{b^2 + 4ac}{4a^2}}{=} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{k^2 - u^2}} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \arcsin \frac{u}{k} + C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \arcsin \frac{2ax - b}{\sqrt{b^2 + 4ac}} + C.\end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.7.9

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} &= \frac{1}{-2a} \int \frac{-2ax + b - b}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{-2ax + b}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx + \frac{b}{2a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}}.\end{aligned}$$

第一项：令  $u = -ax^2 + bx + c$ ，则  $du = (-2ax + b)dx$ ，所以

$$\int \frac{-2ax + b}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx = \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u}} = 2\sqrt{u} = 2\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}.$$

因此

$$\int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} = -\frac{1}{a} \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} + \frac{b}{2a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} + C.$$

#### 例题 6.7.10

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} &= \frac{1}{-a} \int \frac{-ax^2}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{a} \int \frac{-ax^2 + bx + c - bx - c}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} \, dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{a} \int \sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c} \, dx + \frac{b}{a} \int \frac{x \, dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}} + \frac{c}{a} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-ax^2 + bx + c}}.\end{aligned}$$

**6.8** 含有  $\sqrt{\pm \frac{x-a}{x-b}}, \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}$  的积分

#### 例题 6.8.1

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{x-b}} \, dx$$

解 6.8.1. 设  $t = \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{x-b}}$ ，则  $t^2 = \frac{x-a}{x-b}$ ，解得  $x = \frac{a-bt^2}{1-t^2}$ 。微分得

$$dx = \frac{2(b-a)t}{(1-t^2)^2} \, dt.$$

于是

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{x-b}} \, dx = \int t \cdot \frac{2(b-a)t}{(1-t^2)^2} \, dt = 2(b-a) \int \frac{t^2}{(1-t^2)^2} \, dt.$$

将被积函数分解为部分分式:

$$\frac{t^2}{(1-t^2)^2} = \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{1}{1-t} + \frac{1}{1+t} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{(1-t)^2} + \frac{1}{(1+t)^2} \right).$$

积分得

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{t^2}{(1-t^2)^2} dt &= \frac{1}{4} (-\ln|1-t| + \ln|1+t|) + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{1-t} - \frac{1}{1+t} \right) + C \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{1+t}{1-t} \right| + \frac{t}{1-t^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$

代回  $t = \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{x-b}}$ , 并利用  $1-t^2 = \frac{b-a}{x-b}$ ,  $t/(1-t^2) = \frac{\sqrt{(x-a)(x-b)}}{b-a}$ , 以及

$$\frac{1+t}{1-t} = \frac{\sqrt{x-b} + \sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{x-b} - \sqrt{x-a}},$$

可得

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{x-b}} dx &= 2(b-a) \left( \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x-b} + \sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{x-b} - \sqrt{x-a}} \right| + \frac{\sqrt{(x-a)(x-b)}}{b-a} \right) + C \\ &= \sqrt{(x-a)(x-b)} + \frac{b-a}{2} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x-b} + \sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{x-b} - \sqrt{x-a}} \right| + C. \end{aligned}$$

利用恒等式  $\ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{x-b} + \sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{x-b} - \sqrt{x-a}} \right| = 2 \ln (\sqrt{x-a} + \sqrt{x-b}) + \text{常数}$ , 可进一步写为

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{x-b}} dx = \sqrt{(x-a)(x-b)} + (b-a) \ln (\sqrt{x-a} + \sqrt{x-b}) + C',$$

其中  $C'$  为常数。通常假设  $x > b > a$ , 故可略去绝对值。

### 例题 6.8.2

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}} dx$$

解 6.8.2. 设  $t = \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}}$ , 则  $t^2 = \frac{x-a}{b-x}$ , 解得  $x = \frac{a+bt^2}{1+t^2}$ 。微分得

$$dx = \frac{2(b-a)t}{(1+t^2)^2} dt.$$

于是

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}} dx = \int t \cdot \frac{2(b-a)t}{(1+t^2)^2} dt = 2(b-a) \int \frac{t^2}{(1+t^2)^2} dt.$$

计算  $\int \frac{t^2}{(1+t^2)^2} dt$ , 令  $t = \tan u$ , 则  $dt = \sec^2 u du$ , 且

$$\int \frac{t^2}{(1+t^2)^2} dt = \int \frac{\tan^2 u}{\sec^4 u} \sec^2 u du = \int \sin^2 u du = \frac{u}{2} - \frac{\sin 2u}{4} + C = \frac{1}{2} \arctan t - \frac{t}{2(1+t^2)} + C.$$

因此

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}} dx = 2(b-a) \left( \frac{1}{2} \arctan t - \frac{t}{2(1+t^2)} \right) + C = (b-a) \left( \arctan t - \frac{t}{1+t^2} \right) + C.$$

代回  $t = \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}}$ , 注意  $\frac{t}{1+t^2} = \frac{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}}{b-a}$ , 且  $\arctan t = \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}}$  (因为当  $t \geq 0$  时,  $\arctan t = \arcsin \frac{t}{\sqrt{1+t^2}} = \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}}$ ). 所以

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}} dx = (b-a) \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}} - \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} + C.$$

也可写为

$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}} dx = \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} + (b-a) \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}} + C,$$

其中符号差异可并入常数。通常采用后一种形式。

### 例题 6.8.3

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}}$$

解 6.8.3. 注意到  $(x-a)(b-x) = -(x-a)(x-b) = \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2 - \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2$ . 令  $u = x - \frac{a+b}{2}$ , 则

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}} = \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2 - u^2}} = \arcsin \frac{2u}{b-a} + C = \arcsin \frac{2x-a-b}{b-a} + C.$$

另一种常见形式: 令  $t = \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-x}}$ , 可得

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}} = 2 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}} + C.$$

两种形式等价, 因为  $\arcsin \frac{2x-a-b}{b-a} = 2 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}} - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 相差常数。

### 例题 6.8.4

$$\int \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} dx$$

解 6.8.4. 完成平方:

$$(x-a)(b-x) = -[x^2 - (a+b)x + ab] = \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2 - \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right)^2.$$

令  $u = x - \frac{a+b}{2}$ , 则

$$\int \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} \, dx = \int \sqrt{\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2 - u^2} \, du.$$

利用公式  $\int \sqrt{k^2 - u^2} \, du = \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{k^2 - u^2} + \frac{k^2}{2} \arcsin \frac{u}{k} + C$ , 其中  $k = \frac{b-a}{2}$ , 得

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} \, dx &= \frac{u}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2 - u^2} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2 \arcsin \frac{u}{(b-a)/2} + C \\ &= \frac{2x-a-b}{4} \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} + \frac{(b-a)^2}{8} \arcsin \frac{2x-a-b}{b-a} + C. \end{aligned}$$

也可写为

$$\int \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left(x - \frac{a+b}{2}\right) \sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)} + \frac{(b-a)^2}{8} \arcsin \frac{2x-a-b}{b-a} + C.$$

## 6.9 含有三角函数的积分

### 例题 6.9.1

$$\int \tan x \, dx$$

$$\int \tan x \, dx = -\ln |\cos x| + C = \ln |\sec x| + C.$$

### 例题 6.9.2

$$\int \cot x \, dx$$

$$\int \cot x \, dx = \ln |\sin x| + C.$$

### 例题 6.9.3

$$\int \sec x \, dx$$

$$\int \sec x \, dx = \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C.$$

### 例题 6.9.4

$$\int \csc x \, dx$$

$$\int \csc x \, dx = \ln |\csc x - \cot x| + C = \ln \left| \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.5

$$\int \tan^2 x \, dx$$

$$\int \tan^2 x \, dx = \int (\sec^2 x - 1) \, dx = \tan x - x + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.6

$$\int \cot^2 x \, dx$$

$$\int \cot^2 x \, dx = \int (\csc^2 x - 1) \, dx = -\cot x - x + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.7

$$\int \sec^2 x \, dx$$

$$\int \sec^2 x \, dx = \tan x + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.8

$$\int \csc^2 x \, dx$$

$$\int \csc^2 x \, dx = -\cot x + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.9

$$\int \sin ax \cos bx \, dx$$

$$\int \sin ax \cos bx \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \int (\sin((a+b)x) + \sin((a-b)x)) \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\cos((a+b)x)}{a+b} + \frac{\cos((a-b)x)}{a-b} \right) + C \quad (a \neq b).$$

**例题 6.9.10**

$$\int \sin ax \sin bx \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \sin ax \sin bx \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos((a-b)x) - \cos((a+b)x)) \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sin((a-b)x)}{a-b} - \frac{\sin((a+b)x)}{a+b} \right) + C \quad (a \neq b). \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.9.11**

$$\int \cos ax \cos bx \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \cos ax \cos bx \, dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos((a+b)x) + \cos((a-b)x)) \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{\sin((a+b)x)}{a+b} + \frac{\sin((a-b)x)}{a-b} \right) + C \quad (a \neq b). \end{aligned}$$

**例题 6.9.12**

$$\int \frac{dx}{a + b \sin x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{a + b \sin x} &\stackrel{t=\tan \frac{x}{2}}{=} \int \frac{1}{a + b \cdot \frac{2t}{1+t^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt = \int \frac{2}{a(1+t^2) + 2bt} dt \\ &= \int \frac{2}{at^2 + 2bt + a} dt = \frac{2}{a} \int \frac{dt}{t^2 + \frac{2b}{a}t + 1} \\ &= \frac{2}{a} \int \frac{dt}{(t + \frac{b}{a})^2 + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

记  $\Delta = a^2 - b^2$ 。若  $\Delta > 0$ ，则

$$\int \frac{dx}{a + b \sin x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\Delta}} \arctan \left( \frac{at + b}{\sqrt{\Delta}} \right) + C = \frac{2}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}} \arctan \left( \frac{a \tan \frac{x}{2} + b}{\sqrt{a^2 - b^2}} \right) + C.$$

若  $\Delta < 0$ ，则用对数表示。当  $a^2 > b^2$  时，结果如上。

**例题 6.9.13**

$$\int \frac{dx}{a + b \cos x}$$



$$\int \frac{dx}{a+b\cos x} \stackrel{t=\tan \frac{x}{2}}{=} \int \frac{1}{a+b \cdot \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1+t^2} dt = \int \frac{2}{(a+b) + (a-b)t^2} dt.$$

分情况:

1. 若  $a^2 > b^2$ , 则

$$\int \frac{dx}{a+b\cos x} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}} \arctan \left( \sqrt{\frac{a-b}{a+b}} \tan \frac{x}{2} \right) + C.$$

2. 若  $a^2 < b^2$ , 则

$$\int \frac{dx}{a+b\cos x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{b^2-a^2}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{b-a} \tan \frac{x}{2} + \sqrt{b+a}}{\sqrt{b-a} \tan \frac{x}{2} - \sqrt{b+a}} \right| + C.$$

#### 例题 6.9.14

$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 \sin^2 x + b^2 \cos^2 x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{a^2 \sin^2 x + b^2 \cos^2 x} &= \int \frac{dx}{\cos^2 x (a^2 \tan^2 x + b^2)} \stackrel{t=\tan x}{=} \int \frac{dt}{a^2 t^2 + b^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{ab} \arctan \left( \frac{at}{b} \right) + C = \frac{1}{ab} \arctan \left( \frac{a \tan x}{b} \right) + C. \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.9.15

$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 \sin^2 x - b^2 \cos^2 x}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{a^2 \sin^2 x - b^2 \cos^2 x} &= \int \frac{dx}{\cos^2 x (a^2 \tan^2 x - b^2)} \stackrel{t=\tan x}{=} \int \frac{dt}{a^2 t^2 - b^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2ab} \ln \left| \frac{at-b}{at+b} \right| + C = \frac{1}{2ab} \ln \left| \frac{a \tan x - b}{a \tan x + b} \right| + C. \end{aligned}$$

#### 例题 6.9.16

$$\int x \sin ax \, dx$$

$$\int x \sin ax \, dx = -\frac{x}{a} \cos ax + \frac{1}{a} \int \cos ax \, dx = -\frac{x}{a} \cos ax + \frac{1}{a^2} \sin ax + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.17

$$\int x \cos ax \, dx$$

$$\int x \cos ax \, dx = \frac{x}{a} \sin ax - \frac{1}{a} \int \sin ax \, dx = \frac{x}{a} \sin ax + \frac{1}{a^2} \cos ax + C.$$

## 例题 6.9.18

$$\int x^2 \sin ax \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sin ax \, dx &= -\frac{x^2}{a} \cos ax + \frac{2}{a} \int x \cos ax \, dx \\ &= -\frac{x^2}{a} \cos ax + \frac{2}{a} \left( \frac{x}{a} \sin ax + \frac{1}{a^2} \cos ax \right) + C \\ &= -\frac{x^2}{a} \cos ax + \frac{2x}{a^2} \sin ax + \frac{2}{a^3} \cos ax + C. \end{aligned}$$

## 例题 6.9.19

$$\int x^2 \cos ax \, dx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \cos ax \, dx &= \frac{x^2}{a} \sin ax - \frac{2}{a} \int x \sin ax \, dx \\ &= \frac{x^2}{a} \sin ax - \frac{2}{a} \left( -\frac{x}{a} \cos ax + \frac{1}{a^2} \sin ax \right) + C \\ &= \frac{x^2}{a} \sin ax + \frac{2x}{a^2} \cos ax - \frac{2}{a^3} \sin ax + C. \end{aligned}$$